

**CHAPTER 34  
INTERCHANGE RAMP TERMINALS: SUPPLEMENTAL**

**CONTENTS**

**1. INTRODUCTION.....34-1**

**2. EXAMPLE PROBLEMS.....34-2**

    Introduction.....34-2

    Intersection Traffic Movements.....34-2

    Example Problem 1: Diamond Interchange .....34-3

    Example Problem 2: Parclo A-2Q Interchange .....34-9

    Example Problem 3: Diamond Interchange with Queue Spillback .....34-16

    Example Problem 4: Diamond Interchange with Demand Starvation.....34-23

    Example Problem 5: Diverging Diamond Interchange with Signal Control .....34-30

    Example Problem 6: Diverging Diamond Interchange with Yield Control .....34-34

    Example Problem 7: Single-Point Urban Interchange .....34-37

    Example Problem 8: Diamond Interchange with Adjacent Intersection....34-43

    Example Problem 9: Diamond Interchange with Roundabouts .....34-51

    Example Problem 10: Operational Analysis for Type Selection .....34-53

    Example Problem 11: Alternative Analysis Tool.....34-58

    Example Problem 12: Four-Legged Restricted Crossing U-Turn Intersection with Merges .....34-64

    Example Problem 13: Three-Legged Restricted Crossing U-Turn Intersection with Stop Signs.....34-67

    Example Problem 14: Four-Legged Restricted Crossing U-Turn Intersection with Signals .....34-71

    Example Problem 15: Four-Legged Median U-Turn Intersection with Stop Signs .....34-75

    Example Problem 16: Partial Displaced Left-Turn Intersection.....34-79

    Example Problem 17: Full Displaced Left-Turn Intersection.....34-84

**3. OPERATIONAL ANALYSIS FOR INTERCHANGE TYPE SELECTION.....34-91**

    Introduction.....34-91

    Inputs and Applications .....34-92

    Saturation Flow Rates .....34-92

    Computational Steps.....34-93

**4. O-D AND TURNING MOVEMENTS .....34-100**  
    O-D and Turning Movements for Interchanges with Roundabouts .....34-100  
    O-D and Turning Movements for Conventional Interchanges .....34-102

**5. REFERENCES .....34-108**



**LIST OF EXHIBITS**

Exhibit 34-1 Example Problem Descriptions.....34-2

Exhibit 34-2 Intersection Traffic Movements and Numbering Scheme .....34-2

Exhibit 34-3 Example Problem 1: Interchange Volumes and  
Channelization .....34-3

Exhibit 34-4 Example Problem 1: Signalization Information.....34-3

Exhibit 34-5 Example Problem 1: Adjusted O-D Table.....34-4

Exhibit 34-6 Example Problem 1: Lane Utilization Adjustment  
Calculations .....34-4

Exhibit 34-7 Example Problem 1: Saturation Flow Rate Calculation for  
Eastbound and Westbound Approaches.....34-5

Exhibit 34-8 Example Problem 1: Saturation Flow Rate Calculation for  
Northbound and Southbound Approaches .....34-5

Exhibit 34-9 Example Problem 1: Common Green Calculations .....34-6

Exhibit 34-10 Example Problem 1: Lost Time due to Downstream Queues .....34-6

Exhibit 34-11 Example Problem 1: Lost Time due to Demand Starvation .....34-7

Exhibit 34-12 Example Problem 1: Queue Storage Ratio for Eastbound  
and Westbound Movements .....34-7

Exhibit 34-13 Example Problem 1: Queue Storage Ratio for Northbound  
and Southbound Movements.....34-8

Exhibit 34-14 Example Problem 1: Control Delay for Eastbound and  
Westbound Movements.....34-8

Exhibit 34-15 Example Problem 1: Control Delay for Northbound and  
Southbound Movements .....34-9

Exhibit 34-16 Example Problem 1: O-D Movement LOS.....34-9

Exhibit 34-17 Example Problem 2: Intersection Plan View .....34-10

Exhibit 34-18 Example Problem 2: Signalization Information.....34-10

Exhibit 34-19 Example Problem 2: Adjusted O-D Table.....34-11

Exhibit 34-20 Example Problem 2: Lane Utilization Adjustment  
Calculations .....34-11

Exhibit 34-21 Example Problem 2: Saturation Flow Rate Calculation for  
Northbound and Southbound Approaches .....34-11

Exhibit 34-22 Example Problem 2: Saturation Flow Rate Calculation for  
Eastbound and Westbound Approaches.....34-12

Exhibit 34-23 Example Problem 2: Common Green Calculations .....34-12

Exhibit 34-24 Example Problem 2: Lost Time due to Downstream Queues .....34-13

Exhibit 34-25 Example Problem 2: Queue Storage Ratio for Eastbound  
and Westbound Movements .....34-13

Exhibit 34-26 Example Problem 2: Queue Storage Ratio for Northbound and Southbound Movements.....34-14

Exhibit 34-27 Example Problem 2: Control Delay for Eastbound and Westbound Movements.....34-14

Exhibit 34-28 Example Problem 2: Control Delay for Northbound and Southbound Movements.....34-15

Exhibit 34-29 Example Problem 2: O-D Movement LOS.....34-15

Exhibit 34-30 Example Problem 3: Intersection Plan View .....34-16

Exhibit 34-31 Example Problem 3: Signalization Information .....34-16

Exhibit 34-32 Example Problem 3: Adjusted O-D Table.....34-17

Exhibit 34-33 Example Problem 3: Lane Utilization Adjustment Calculations .....34-17

Exhibit 34-34 Example Problem 3: Saturation Flow Rate Calculation for Eastbound and Westbound Approaches.....34-18

Exhibit 34-35 Example Problem 3: Saturation Flow Rate Calculation for Northbound and Southbound Approaches .....34-18

Exhibit 34-36 Example Problem 3: Common Green Calculations .....34-19

Exhibit 34-37 Example Problem 3: Lost Time due to Downstream Queues .....34-19

Exhibit 34-38 Example Problem 3: Lost Time due to Demand Starvation Calculations .....34-20

Exhibit 34-39 Example Problem 3: Queue Storage Ratio for Eastbound and Westbound Movements .....34-20

Exhibit 34-40 Example Problem 3: Queue Storage Ratio for Northbound and Southbound Movements.....34-21

Exhibit 34-41 Example Problem 3: Control Delay for Eastbound and Westbound Movements.....34-21

Exhibit 34-42 Example Problem 3: Control Delay for Northbound and Southbound Movements .....34-22

Exhibit 34-43 Example Problem 3: O-D Movement LOS.....34-22

Exhibit 34-44 Example Problem 4: Intersection Plan View .....34-23

Exhibit 34-45 Example Problem 4: Signalization Information .....34-23

Exhibit 34-46 Example Problem 4: Adjusted O-D Table.....34-24

Exhibit 34-47 Example Problem 4: Lane Utilization Adjustment Calculations .....34-24

Exhibit 34-48 Example Problem 4: Saturation Flow Rate Calculation for Eastbound and Westbound Approaches.....34-25

Exhibit 34-49 Example Problem 4: Saturation Flow Rate Calculation for Northbound and Southbound Approaches .....34-25

Exhibit 34-50 Example Problem 4: Common Green Calculations .....34-26

Exhibit 34-51 Example Problem 4: Lost Time due to Downstream Queues .....34-26

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Exhibit 34-52 Example Problem 4: Lost Time due to Demand Starvation<br>Calculations .....  | 34-27 |
| Exhibit 34-53 Example Problem 4: Queue Storage Ratio for Eastbound<br>and Westbound Movements .....                                | 34-27 |
| Exhibit 34-54 Example Problem 4: Queue Storage Ratio for Northbound<br>and Southbound Movements.....                               | 34-28 |
| Exhibit 34-55 Example Problem 4: Control Delay for Eastbound and<br>Westbound Movements.....                                       | 34-28 |
| Exhibit 34-56 Example Problem 4: Control Delay for Northbound and<br>Southbound Movements .....                                    | 34-29 |
| Exhibit 34-57 Example Problem 4: O-D Movement LOS.....   | 34-29 |
| Exhibit 34-58 Example Problem 5: DDI Geometry, Lane, and Volume<br>Inputs .....  | 34-30 |
| Exhibit 34-59 Example Problem 5: Signal Timing and Volume Inputs .....   | 34-31 |
| Exhibit 34-60 Example Problem 5: Adjusted O-D Table.....   | 34-31 |
| Exhibit 34-61 Example Problem 5: Lane Utilization Adjustment<br>Calculations .....   | 34-32 |
| Exhibit 34-62 Example Problem 5: Saturation Flow Rate Calculation for<br>All Approaches .....                                      | 34-32 |
| Exhibit 34-63 Example Problem 5: Lost Time and Effective Green<br>Calculations .....   | 34-33 |
| Exhibit 34-64 Example Problem 5: Performance Results.....  | 34-33 |
| Exhibit 34-65 Example Problem 5: ETT and LOS Results.....  | 34-34 |
| Exhibit 34-66 Example Problem 6: Geometry, Lane, and Volume Inputs.....  | 34-34 |
| Exhibit 34-67 Example Problem 6: Capacity of Blocked Regime .....  | 34-35 |
| Exhibit 34-68 Example Problem 6: Capacity of Gap Acceptance Regime .....   | 34-36 |
| Exhibit 34-69 Example Problem 6: Capacity of No-Opposing-Flow<br>Regime .....  | 34-36 |
| Exhibit 34-70 Example Problem 6: Performance Results.....  | 34-36 |
| Exhibit 34-71 Example Problem 6: ETT and LOS Results.....  | 34-37 |
| Exhibit 34-72 Example Problem 7: Intersection Plan View .....  | 34-37 |
| Exhibit 34-73 Example Problem 7: Signalization Information.....  | 34-37 |
| Exhibit 34-74 Example Problem 7: Adjusted O-D Table.....   | 34-38 |
| Exhibit 34-75 Example Problem 7: Saturation Flow Rate Calculation for<br>Eastbound and Westbound Approaches.....                   | 34-39 |
| Exhibit 34-76 Example Problem 7: Saturation Flow Rate Calculation for<br>Northbound and Southbound Approaches .....                | 34-39 |
| Exhibit 34-77 Example Problem 7: Uniform Delay Calculations for Left<br>Turns Featuring Both Permissive and Protected Phasing..... | 34-40 |

Exhibit 34-78 Example Problem 7: Queue Storage Ratio for Eastbound and Westbound Movements .....34-41

Exhibit 34-79 Example Problem 7: Queue Storage Ratio for Northbound and Southbound Movements.....34-41

Exhibit 34-80 Example Problem 7: Control Delay for Eastbound and Westbound Movements.....34-42

Exhibit 34-81 Example Problem 7: Control Delay for Northbound and Southbound Movements .....34-42

Exhibit 34-82 Example Problem 7: O-D Movement LOS.....34-42

Exhibit 34-83 Example Problem 8: Intersection Plan View .....34-43

Exhibit 34-84 Example Problem 8: Signalization Information.....34-43

Exhibit 34-85 Example Problem 8: Lane Utilization Adjustment Calculations .....34-44

Exhibit 34-86 Example Problem 8: Saturation Flow Rate Calculation for Interchange Eastbound and Westbound Approaches .....34-44

Exhibit 34-87 Example Problem 8: Saturation Flow Rate Calculation for Interchange Northbound and Southbound Approaches .....34-45

Exhibit 34-88 Example Problem 8: Saturation Flow Rate Calculation for Adjacent Intersection.....34-45

Exhibit 34-89 Example Problem 8: Common Green Calculations .....34-46

Exhibit 34-90 Example Problem 8: Lost Time due to Downstream Queues .....34-47

Exhibit 34-91 Example Problem 8: Queue Storage Ratio for Interchange Eastbound and Westbound Movements .....34-48

Exhibit 34-92 Example Problem 8: Queue Storage Ratio for Interchange Northbound and Southbound Movements.....34-48

Exhibit 34-93 Example Problem 8: Queue Storage Ratio for Adjacent Intersection Movements.....34-49

Exhibit 34-94 Example Problem 8: Control Delay for Interchange Eastbound and Westbound Movements .....34-49

Exhibit 34-95 Example Problem 8: Control Delay for Interchange Northbound and Southbound Movements.....34-50

Exhibit 34-96 Example Problem 8: Control Delay for Adjacent Intersection Movements.....34-50

Exhibit 34-97 Example Problem 8: Interchange O-D Movement LOS .....34-51

Exhibit 34-98 Example Problem 8: Adjacent Intersection Movement LOS .....34-51

Exhibit 34-99 Example Problem 9: Intersection Plan View .....34-51

Exhibit 34-100 Example Problem 9: Adjusted O-D Table.....34-52

Exhibit 34-101 Example Problem 9: Approach Capacity and Delay Calculations .....34-52

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Exhibit 34-102 Example Problem 9: Control Delay and LOS for Each O-D Movement.....                                      | 34-53 |
| Exhibit 34-103 Example Problem 10: O-D Demand Information for the Interchange .....                                     | 34-54 |
| Exhibit 34-104 Example Problem 10: NEMA Flows (veh/h) for the Interchange .....   | 34-54 |
| Exhibit 34-105 Example Problem 10: NEMA Flows for the Interchange Without Channelized Right Turns .....                 | 34-55 |
| Exhibit 34-106 Example Problem 10: SPUI Critical Flow Ratio Calculations .....  | 34-55 |
| Exhibit 34-107 Example Problem 10: TUDI Critical Flow Ratio Calculations .....  | 34-55 |
| Exhibit 34-108 Example Problem 10: CUDI Critical Flow Ratio Calculations .....  | 34-55 |
| Exhibit 34-109 Example Problem 10: CDI Critical Flow Ratio Calculations .....   | 34-56 |
| Exhibit 34-110 Example Problem 10: Parclo A-4Q Critical Flow Ratio Calculations .....                                   | 34-56 |
| Exhibit 34-111 Example Problem 10: Parclo A-2Q Critical Flow Ratio Calculations .....                                   | 34-57 |
| Exhibit 34-112 Example Problem 10: Parclo B-4Q Critical Flow Ratio Calculations .....                                   | 34-57 |
| Exhibit 34-113 Example Problem 10: Parclo B-2Q Critical Flow Ratio Calculations .....                                   | 34-57 |
| Exhibit 34-114 Example Problem 10: Interchange Delay for the Eight Interchange Types .....                              | 34-58 |
| Exhibit 34-115 Example Problem 11: Interchange Configuration and Demand Volumes .....                                   | 34-59 |
| Exhibit 34-116 Example Problem 11: Signal Timing Plan .....   | 34-59 |
| Exhibit 34-117 Example Problem 11: Physical Configurations Examined .....   | 34-60 |
| Exhibit 34-118 Example Problem 11: Congested Approaches to Diamond Interchange .....                                    | 34-60 |
| Exhibit 34-119 Example Problem 11: Discharge from the Diamond Interchange Under the Full Range of Arterial Demand ..... | 34-61 |
| Exhibit 34-120 Example Problem 11: Discharge from the Southbound Exit Ramp Under the Full Range of Ramp Demand .....    | 34-62 |
| Exhibit 34-121 Example Problem 11: Congested Approaches to the TWSC Intersection .....                                  | 34-62 |
| Exhibit 34-122 Example Problem 11: Effect of Arterial Demand on Minor-Street Discharge at the TWSC Intersection .....   | 34-63 |
| Exhibit 34-123 Example Problem 12: Turning Movement Demands.....  | 34-64 |

Exhibit 34-124 Example Problem 12: Demands Converted to the RCUT  
 Geometry .....34-64

Exhibit 34-125 Example Problem 12: Flow Rates in the RCUT Geometry .....34-65

Exhibit 34-126 Example Problem 13: Turning Movement Demands .....34-67

Exhibit 34-127 Example Problem 13: Demands Converted to the RCUT  
 Geometry .....34-68

Exhibit 34-128 Example Problem 13: Flow Rates in the RCUT Geometry .....34-68

Exhibit 34-129 Example Problem 14: Turning Movement Demands .....34-71

Exhibit 34-130 Example Problem 14: Demands Converted to the RCUT  
 Geometry .....34-72

Exhibit 34-131 Example Problem 14: Flow Rates in the RCUT Geometry .....34-72

Exhibit 34-132 Example Problem 14: Control Delay for Each Junction .....34-73

Exhibit 34-133 Example Problem 14: ETT and LOS Results .....34-74

Exhibit 34-134 Example Problem 15: Turning Movement Demands and  
 Average Interval Durations .....34-75

Exhibit 34-135 Example Problem 15: Demands Converted to the MUT  
 Geometry .....34-76

Exhibit 34-136 Example Problem 15: Flow Rates in the MUT Geometry .....34-76

Exhibit 34-137 Example Problem 15: Control Delay for Each Junction .....34-77

Exhibit 34-138 Example Problem 15: ETT and LOS Results .....34-78

Exhibit 34-139 Example Problem 16: Intersection Volumes and  
 Channelization .....34-79

Exhibit 34-140 Example Problem 16: Intersection Signalization .....34-79

Exhibit 34-141 Example Problem 16: Flow Rates at the Supplemental and  
 Main Intersections .....34-80

Exhibit 34-142 Example Problem 16: Lane Geometries at the  
 Supplemental and Main Intersections .....34-80

Exhibit 34-143 Example Problem 16: Signalization at the DLT  
 Intersections .....34-81

Exhibit 34-144 Example Problem 16: Maximum Phase Times at the Main  
 Intersection .....34-82

Exhibit 34-145 Example Problem 16: Weighted Average Control Delays .....34-83

Exhibit 34-146 Example Problem 17: Flow Rates at the Supplemental and  
 Main Intersections .....34-85

Exhibit 34-147 Example Problem 17: Lane Geometries at the  
 Supplemental and Main Intersections .....34-85

Exhibit 34-148 Example Problem 17: East–West Signalization at the DLT  
 Intersections .....34-86

Exhibit 34-149 Example Problem 17: North–South Signalization at the  
 DLT Intersections .....34-88



Exhibit 34-150 Example Problem 17: Weighted Average Control Delays .....34-89

Exhibit 34-151 Default Values of Saturation Flow Rate for Use with the  
Operational Analysis for Interchange Type Selection.....34-93

Exhibit 34-152 Mapping of Interchange Origins and Destinations into  
Phase Movements for Operational Interchange Type Selection  
Analysis.....34-94

Exhibit 34-153 Phase Movements in a SPUI.....34-94

Exhibit 34-154 Phase Movements in a Tight Urban or Compressed Urban  
Diamond Interchange .....34-95

Exhibit 34-155 Default Values for  $y_i$  .....34-95

Exhibit 34-156 Phase Movements in a CDI .....34-96

Exhibit 34-157 Phase Movements in Parclo A-2Q and A-4Q Interchanges .....34-97

Exhibit 34-158 Phase Movements in Parclo B-2Q and B-4Q Interchanges.....34-97

Exhibit 34-159 Estimation of Interchange Delay  $d_i$  for Eight Basic  
Interchange Types .....34-99

Exhibit 34-160 Illustration and Notation of O-D Demands at an  
Interchange with Roundabouts .....34-100

Exhibit 34-161 Notation of O-D Demands at Interchanges with  
Roundabouts .....34-101

Exhibit 34-162 O-D Flows for Each Interchange Configuration.....34-102

Exhibit 34-163 Worksheet for Obtaining O-D Movements from Turning  
Movements for Parclo A-2Q Interchanges.....34-103

Exhibit 34-164 Worksheet for Obtaining O-D Movements from Turning  
Movements for Parclo A-4Q Interchanges.....34-103

Exhibit 34-165 Worksheet for Obtaining O-D Movements from Turning  
Movements for Parclo AB-2Q Interchanges.....34-103

Exhibit 34-166 Worksheet for Obtaining O-D Movements from Turning  
Movements for Parclo AB-4Q Interchanges.....34-104

Exhibit 34-167 Worksheet for Obtaining O-D Movements from Turning  
Movements for Parclo B-2Q Interchanges.....34-104

Exhibit 34-168 Worksheet for Obtaining O-D Movements from Turning  
Movements for Parclo B-4Q Interchanges.....34-104

Exhibit 34-169 Worksheet for Obtaining O-D Movements from Turning  
Movements for Diamond Interchanges.....34-105

Exhibit 34-170 Worksheet for Obtaining O-D Movements from Turning  
Movements for SPUIs .....34-105

Exhibit 34-171 Worksheet for Obtaining Turning Movements from O-D  
Movements for Parclo A-2Q and Parclo A-4Q Interchanges.....34-105

Exhibit 34-172 Worksheet for Obtaining Turning Movements from O-D  
Movements for Parclo AB-2Q Interchanges.....34-106

Exhibit 34-173 Worksheet for Obtaining Turning Movements from O-D  
Movements for Parclo AB-4Q Interchanges.....34-106

Exhibit 34-174 Worksheet for Obtaining Turning Movements from O-D  
Movements for Parclo B-2Q Interchanges.....34-106

Exhibit 34-175 Worksheet for Obtaining Turning Movements from O-D  
Movements for Parclo B-4Q Interchanges.....34-107

Exhibit 34-176 Worksheet for Obtaining Turning Movements from O-D  
Movements for Diamond Interchanges .....34-107

Exhibit 34-177 Worksheet for Obtaining Turning Movements from O-D  
Movements for SPUIs.....34-107



## 1. INTRODUCTION

Chapter 34 is the supplemental chapter for Chapter 23, Ramp Terminals and Alternative Intersections, which is found in Volume 3 of the *Highway Capacity Manual* (HCM). This chapter provides 17 example problems demonstrating the application of the Chapter 23 methodologies for evaluating the performance of distributed intersections, including restricted crossing U-turn (RCUT), median U-turn (MUT), and displaced left-turn (DLT) intersections. It also presents a procedure for interchange type selection, which can be used to evaluate the operational performance of various interchange types. Finally, this chapter provides worksheets for converting origin–destination (O-D) flows to turn movement flows, and vice versa, for various interchange types.

Methodologies for the analysis of interchanges involving freeways and surface streets (i.e., service interchanges) were developed primarily on the basis of research conducted through the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (1–3) and elsewhere (4). Development of HCM analysis procedures for alternative intersection and interchange designs was conducted through the Federal Highway Administration (5).

### VOLUME 4: APPLICATIONS GUIDE

- 25. Freeway Facilities: Supplemental
- 26. Freeway and Highway Segments: Supplemental
- 27. Freeway Weaving: Supplemental
- 28. Freeway Merges and Diverges: Supplemental
- 29. Urban Street Facilities: Supplemental
- 30. Urban Street Segments: Supplemental
- 31. Signalized Intersections: Supplemental
- 32. STOP-Controlled Intersections: Supplemental
- 33. Roundabouts: Supplemental
- 34. Interchange Ramp Terminals: Supplemental**
- 35. Pedestrians and Bicycles: Supplemental
- 36. Concepts: Supplemental
- 37. ATDM: Supplemental

wikitransport

## 2. EXAMPLE PROBLEMS

### INTRODUCTION

This section describes the application of each of the final design, operational analysis for interchange type selection, and roundabouts analysis methods through the use of example problems. Exhibit 34-1 describes each of the example problems included in this chapter and indicates the methodology applied.

**Exhibit 34-1**  
Example Problem Descriptions

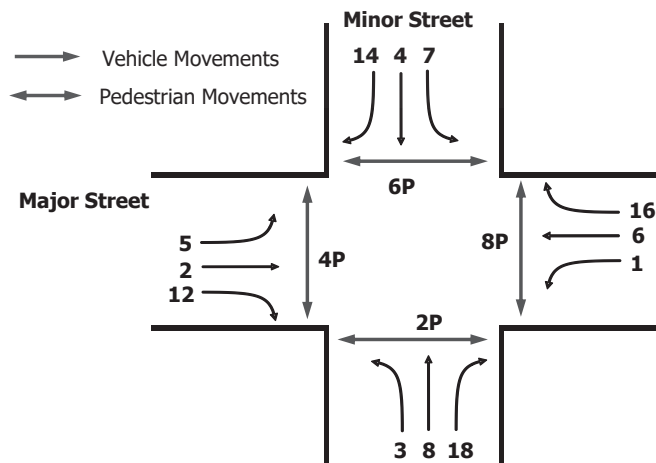
| Example Problem | Description   | Application                |
|-----------------|---|----------------------------|
| 1               | Diamond interchange   | Operational                |
| 2               | Parclo A-2Q interchange   | Operational                |
| 3               | Diamond interchange with four-phase signalization and queue spillback | Operational                |
| 4               | Diamond interchange with demand starvation                            | Operational                |
| 5               | Diverging diamond interchange with signalized control                 | Operational                |
| 6               | Diverging diamond interchange with YIELD-controlled turns             | Operational                |
| 7               | Single-point urban interchange  | Operational                |
| 8               | Diamond interchange with closely spaced intersections                 | Operational                |
| 9               | Diamond interchange with roundabouts                                  | Operational                |
| 10              | Compare eight types of signalized interchanges                        | Interchange type selection |
| 11              | Diamond interchange analysis using simulation                         | Alternative tools          |
| 12              | Four-legged RCUT with merges  | Operational                |
| 13              | Three-legged RCUT with STOP signs                                     | Operational                |
| 14              | Four-legged RCUT with signals   | Operational                |
| 15              | Four-legged MUT with STOP signs                                       | Operational                |
| 16              | Partial DLT intersection  | Operational                |
| 17              | Full DLT intersection   | Operational                |

Note: Parclo = partial cloverleaf, RCUT = restricted crossing U-turn, MUT = median U-turn, DLT = displaced left turn.

### INTERSECTION TRAFFIC MOVEMENTS

Exhibit 34-2 illustrates typical vehicle and pedestrian traffic movements for the intersections in this chapter. Three vehicular traffic movements and one pedestrian traffic movement are shown for each intersection approach. Each movement is assigned a unique number or a number and letter combination. The letter P denotes a pedestrian movement. The number assigned to each left-turn and through movement is the same as the number assigned to each phase by National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) specification.

**Exhibit 34-2**  
Intersection Traffic Movements and Numbering Scheme

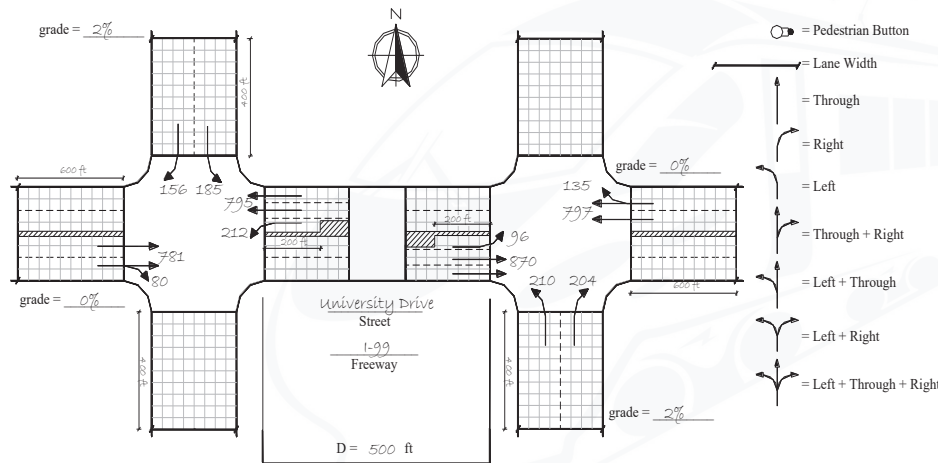


Intersection traffic movements are assigned the right-of-way by the signal controller. Each movement is assigned to one or more signal phases. A phase is defined as the green, yellow change, and red clearance intervals in a cycle that are assigned to a specified traffic movement (or movements) (6). The assignment of movements to phases varies in practice with the desired phase sequence and the movements present at the intersection.

**EXAMPLE PROBLEM 1: DIAMOND INTERCHANGE**

**The Interchange**

The interchange of I-99 (northbound/southbound, NB/SB) and University Drive (eastbound/westbound, EB/WB) is a diamond interchange. Exhibit 34-3 provides the interchange volumes and channelization, and Exhibit 34-4 provides the signalization information. The offset is referenced to the beginning of green on the EB direction of the arterial.



**Exhibit 34-3**  
Example Problem 1:  
Interchange Volumes and  
Channelization

| Phase                | Intersection I |         |         | Intersection II |         |         |
|----------------------|----------------|---------|---------|-----------------|---------|---------|
|                      | 1              | 2       | 3       | 1               | 2       | 3       |
| NEMA                 | Φ (2+6)        | Φ (1+6) | Φ (4+7) | Φ (2+6)         | Φ (3+8) | Φ (2+5) |
| Green time (s)       | 63             | 43      | 39      | 63              | 53      | 29      |
| Yellow + all red (s) | 5              | 5       | 5       | 5               | 5       | 5       |
| Offset (s)           |                | 19      |         |                 | 9       |         |

**Exhibit 34-4**  
Example Problem 1:  
Signalization Information

**The Question**

What are the control delay, queue storage ratio, and level of service (LOS) for this interchange?

**The Facts**

There are no closely spaced intersections to this interchange, and it operates as a pretimed signal with no right turns on red allowed. Travel path radii are 50 ft for all right-turning movements and 75 ft for all left-turning movements. Arrival Type 4 is assumed for all arterial movements and Arrival Type 3 for all other movements. Extra distance traveled along each freeway ramp is 100 ft.

Heavy vehicles account for 6.1% of both the external and the internal through movements, and the peak hour factor (PHF) for the interchange is estimated to be 0.90. Start-up lost time and extension of effective green are both 2 s for all approaches. During the analysis period, there is no parking, and no buses, bicycles, or pedestrians utilize the interchange. The grade is 2% on the NB and SB approaches.

**Solution**

*Calculation of Origin–Destination Movements*

O-D movements through this diamond interchange are calculated on the basis of the worksheet provided in Exhibit 34-169 in Section 4. Since all movements utilize the signal, O-Ds can be calculated directly from the turning movements at the two intersections. The results of these calculations and the PHF-adjusted values are presented in Exhibit 34-5.

**Exhibit 34-5**  
Example Problem 1: Adjusted O-D Table

| O-D Movement | Demand (veh/h) | PHF-Adjusted Demand (veh/h) |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| A            | 210            | 233                         |
| B            | 204            | 227                         |
| C            | 156            | 173                         |
| D            | 185            | 206                         |
| E            | 96             | 107                         |
| F            | 80             | 89                          |
| G            | 135            | 150                         |
| H            | 212            | 236                         |
| I            | 685            | 761                         |
| J            | 585            | 650                         |
| K            | 0              | 0                           |
| L            | 0              | 0                           |
| M            | 0              | 0                           |
| N            | 0              | 0                           |

*Lane Utilization and Saturation Flow Rate Calculations*

Both external approaches to this interchange consist of a two-lane shared right and through lane group. Lane utilization factors for the external through approaches are presented in Exhibit 34-6.

**Exhibit 34-6**  
Example Problem 1: Lane Utilization Adjustment Calculations

| Approach           | $V_1$  | $V_2$  | Maximum Lane Utilization | Lane Utilization Factor |
|--------------------|--------|--------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| Eastbound external | 0.5056 | 0.4944 | 0.5056                   | 0.9890                  |
| Westbound external | 0.5181 | 0.4819 | 0.5181                   | 0.9651                  |

Saturation flow rates are calculated on the basis of reductions in the base saturation flow rate of 1,900 pc/hg/ln by using Equation 23-14. The lane utilization of the approaches external to the interchange is obtained as shown above in Exhibit 34-6. Traffic pressure is calculated by using Equation 23-15. The left- and right-turn adjustment factors are estimated by using Equations 23-20 through 23-23. These equations use an adjustment factor for travel path radius calculated by Equation 23-19. The remaining adjustment factors are calculated as indicated in Chapter 19, Signalized Intersections. The estimated saturation flow rates for all approaches are shown in Exhibit 34-7 and Exhibit 34-8.

| Value  | Eastbound |        |       | Westbound |        |       |
|--|-----------|--------|-------|-----------|--------|-------|
|  | EXT-TH&R  | INT-TH | INT-L | EXT-TH&R  | INT-TH | INT-L |
| Base saturation flow ( $s_0$ , pc/hg/ln)               | 1,900     | 1,900  | 1,900 | 1,900     | 1,900  | 1,900 |
| Number of lanes ( $N$ )                                | 2         | 2      | 1     | 2         | 2      | 1     |
| Lane width adjustment ( $f_w$ )                        | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Heavy vehicle and grade adjustment ( $f_{HVg}$ )       | 0.952     | 0.952  | 1.000 | 0.952     | 0.952  | 1.000 |
| Parking adjustment ( $f_p$ )                           | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Bus blockage adjustment ( $f_{bb}$ )                   | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Area type adjustment ( $f_a$ )                         | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Lane utilization adjustment ( $f_{LU}$ )               | 0.989     | 0.952  | 1.000 | 0.965     | 0.952  | 1.000 |
| Left-turn adjustment ( $f_{LT}$ )                      | 1.000     | 1.000  | 0.930 | 1.000     | 1.000  | 0.930 |
| Right-turn adjustment ( $f_{RT}$ )                     | 0.999     | 1.000  | 1.000 | 0.998     | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Left-turn pedestrian-bicycle adjustment ( $f_{LPb}$ )  | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Right-turn pedestrian-bicycle adjustment ( $f_{RPb}$ ) | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Turn radius adjustment for lane group ( $f_R$ )        | 0.991     | 1.000  | 0.930 | 0.985     | 1.000  | 0.930 |
| Traffic pressure adjustment for lane group ( $f_v$ )   | 1.034     | 1.036  | 0.963 | 1.044     | 1.026  | 1.000 |
| Adjusted saturation flow ( $s$ , veh/hg/ln)            | 3,700     | 3,568  | 1,703 | 3,637     | 3,535  | 1,767 |

Notes: EXT = external, INT = internal, TH = through, R = right, L = left.

| Value  | Northbound |       | Southbound |       |
|--|------------|-------|------------|-------|
|  | Left       | Right | Left       | Right |
| Base saturation flow ( $s_0$ , pc/hg/ln)               | 1,900      | 1,900 | 1,900      | 1,900 |
| Number of lanes ( $N$ )                                | 1          | 1     | 1          | 1     |
| Lane width adjustment ( $f_w$ )                        | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Heavy vehicle and grade adjustment ( $f_{HVg}$ )       | 0.990      | 0.990 | 0.990      | 0.990 |
| Parking adjustment ( $f_p$ )                           | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Bus blockage adjustment ( $f_{bb}$ )                   | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Area type adjustment ( $f_a$ )                         | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Lane utilization adjustment ( $f_{LU}$ )               | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Left-turn adjustment ( $f_{LT}$ )                      | 0.930      | 1.000 | 0.930      | 1.000 |
| Right-turn adjustment ( $f_{RT}$ )                     | 1.000      | 0.899 | 1.000      | 0.899 |
| Left-turn pedestrian-bicycle adjustment ( $f_{LPb}$ )  | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Right-turn pedestrian-bicycle adjustment ( $f_{RPb}$ ) | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Turn radius adjustment for lane group ( $f_R$ )        | 0.930      | 0.899 | 0.930      | 0.899 |
| Traffic pressure adjustment for lane group ( $f_v$ )   | 1.000      | 0.979 | 0.991      | 0.968 |
| Adjusted saturation flow ( $s$ , veh/hg/ln)            | 1,749      | 1,656 | 1,734      | 1,638 |

**Exhibit 34-7**

Example Problem 1:  
Saturation Flow Rate  
Calculation for Eastbound and  
Westbound Approaches

**Exhibit 34-8**

Example Problem 1:  
Saturation Flow Rate  
Calculation for Northbound  
and Southbound Approaches

*Common Green and Lost Time due to Downstream Queue and Demand Starvation Calculations*

Exhibit 34-9 first provides the beginning and end times of the green for each phase at the two intersections on the assumption that Phase 1 of the first intersection begins at time zero. On the basis of the information provided in Exhibit 34-9, the relative offset between the two intersections is  $\text{Offset 2} - \text{Offset 1} + n \times \text{cycle length} = 9 - 19 + 160 = 150$  s. Next, the exhibit provides the beginning and end of green for the six pairs of movements between the two intersections and the respective common green time for each pair of movements. For example, the EB external through movement has the green between 0 and 63 s, while the EB internal through movement has the green twice during the cycle, between 150 and 53 s and between 116 and 150 s. The common green time when both movements have the green is between 0 and 53 s, for a duration of 53 s.

**Exhibit 34-9**

Example Problem 1: Common Green Calculations

| Phase       | Intersection I                |           | Intersection II                |           | Common Green Time |
|-------------|-------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|-----------|-------------------|
|             | Green Begin                   | Green End | Green Begin                    | Green End |                   |
| Phase 1     | 0                             | 63        | 150                            | 53        |                   |
| Phase 2     | 68                            | 111       | 58                             | 111       |                   |
| Phase 3     | 116                           | 155       | 116                            | 145       |                   |
| Movement    | First Green Time Within Cycle |           | Second Green Time Within Cycle |           | Common Green Time |
|             | Begin                         | End       | Begin                          | End       |                   |
| EB EXT THRU | 0                             | 63        |                                |           | 53                |
| EB INT THRU | 150                           | 53        | 116                            | 150       |                   |
| WB EXT THRU | 150                           | 53        |                                |           | 53                |
| WB INT THRU | 0                             | 111       |                                |           |                   |
| SB RAMP     | 116                           | 155       |                                |           | 34                |
| EB INT THRU | 150                           | 53        | 116                            | 150       |                   |
| NB RAMP     | 58                            | 111       |                                |           | 53                |
| WB INT THRU | 0                             | 111       |                                |           |                   |
| WB INT LEFT | 68                            | 111       |                                |           | 0                 |
| EB INT THRU | 150                           | 53        |                                |           |                   |
| EB INT LEFT | 116                           | 145       |                                |           | 0                 |
| WB INT THRU | 0                             | 111       |                                |           |                   |

Notes: EXT = external, INT = internal, THRU = through, EB = eastbound, WB = westbound, SB = southbound, NB = northbound.

The next step involves the calculation of lost time due to downstream queues. First, the queues at the beginning of the upstream arterial phase and at the beginning of the upstream ramp phase must be calculated by using Equation 23-33 and Equation 23-34, respectively. Exhibit 34-10 presents the calculation of these downstream queues followed by the calculation of the respective lost time due to those queues.

**Exhibit 34-10**

Example Problem 1: Lost Time due to Downstream Queues

| Value  | Movement  |      |           |      |
|--|-----------|------|-----------|------|
|  | EB EXT-TH | SB-L | WB EXT-TH | NB-L |
| <i>Downstream Queue Calculations</i>             |           |      |           |      |
| $V_R$ or $V_A$ (veh/h)                           | 206       | 868  | 233       | 886  |
| $N_R$ or $N_A$                                   | 1         | 2    | 1         | 2    |
| $G_R$ or $G_A$ (s)                               | 39        | 63   | 53        | 63   |
| $G_D$ (s)  | 97        | 97   | 111       | 111  |
| $C$ (s)  | 160       | 160  | 160       | 160  |
| $CG_{UD}$ or $CG_{RD}$ (s)                       | 53        | 34   | 53        | 53   |
| Queue length ( $Q_A$ or $Q_R$ ) (ft)             | 0.0       | 4.1  | 0.0       | 0.0  |
| <i>Lost Time Calculations</i>                    |           |      |           |      |
| $G_R$ or $G_A$ (s)                               | 63        | 39   | 63        | 53   |
| $C$ (s)  | 160       | 160  | 160       | 160  |
| $D_{QA}$ or $D_{QR}$ (ft)                        | 500       | 496  | 500       | 500  |
| $CG_{UD}$ or $CG_{RD}$ (s)                       | 53        | 34   | 53        | 53   |
| Additional lost time, $L_{D-A}$ or $L_{D-R}$ (s) | 0.0       | 0.0  | 0.0       | 0.0  |
| Total lost time, $t'_l$ (s)                      | 5.0       | 5.0  | 5.0       | 5.0  |
| Effective green time, $g'$ (s)                   | 63.0      | 39.0 | 63.0      | 53.0 |

Notes: EXT = external, TH = through, L = left, EB = eastbound, WB = westbound, NB = northbound, SB = southbound.

The lost time due to demand starvation is calculated by using Equation 23-38. The respective calculations are presented in Exhibit 34-11. As shown, in this case there is no lost time due to demand starvation ( $L_{DS} = 0$ ).



| Value                           | Movement  |           |
|---------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                                 | EB-INT-TH | WB-INT-TH |
| $V_{Ramp-L}$ (veh/h)            | 206       | 233       |
| $V_{Arterial}$ (veh/h)          | 868       | 886       |
| $C$ (s)                         | 160       | 160       |
| $N_{Ramp-L}$                    | 1         | 1         |
| $N_{Arterial}$                  | 2         | 2         |
| $CG_{RD}$ (s)                   | 34        | 53        |
| $CG_{UD}$ (s)                   | 53        | 53        |
| $H_I$                           | 2.02      | 2.04      |
| $Q_{Initial}$ (ft)              | 0         | 0         |
| $CG_{DS}$ (s)                   | 0         | 0         |
| $L_{DS}$ (s)                    | 0         | 0         |
| $t''_L$ (s)                     | 5         | 5         |
| Effective green time, $g''$ (s) | 97        | 111       |

Notes: EB-INT-TH = eastbound internal through, WB-INT-TH = westbound internal through.

**Queue Storage and Control Delay**

The queue storage ratio is estimated as the ratio of the average maximum queue to the available queue storage by using Equation 31-154. Exhibit 34-12 and Exhibit 34-13 present the calculations of the queue storage ratio for all movements in Example 1. Those exhibits also show the volume-to-capacity ( $v/c$ ) ratio for each movement. Control delay for each movement is calculated according to Equation 19-18. Exhibit 34-14 and Exhibit 34-15 provide the control delay for each movement of the interchange.

| Value                      | Eastbound Movements |       |        | Westbound Movements |       |        |
|----------------------------|---------------------|-------|--------|---------------------|-------|--------|
|                            | EXT-TH&R            | INT-L | INT-TH | EXT-TH&R            | INT-L | INT-TH |
| $Q_{bl}$ (ft)              | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0    | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0    |
| $v$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 957                 | 107   | 967    | 1,036               | 236   | 883    |
| $s$ (veh/h/ln)             | 1,850               | 1,703 | 1,784  | 1,819               | 1,768 | 1,768  |
| $g$ (s)                    | 63                  | 29    | 97     | 63                  | 43    | 111    |
| $g/C$                      | 0.39                | 0.18  | 0.61   | 0.39                | 0.27  | 0.69   |
| $I$                        | 1.00                | 0.71  | 0.71   | 1.00                | 0.62  | 0.62   |
| $c$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 1,459               | 309   | 2,163  | 1,437               | 475   | 2,452  |
| $X = v/c$                  | 0.66                | 0.35  | 0.45   | 0.72                | 0.50  | 0.36   |
| $r_a$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 3.5                 | 3.5   | 3.5    | 3.5                 | 3.5   | 3.5    |
| $r_d$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 4.0                 | 4.0   | 4.0    | 4.0                 | 4.0   | 4.0    |
| $S_3$ (mi/h)               | 5                   | 5     | 5      | 5                   | 5     | 5      |
| $S_{pl}$ (mi/h)            | 40                  | 40    | 40     | 40                  | 40    | 40     |
| $S_8$ (mi/h)               | 39.96               | 39.96 | 39.96  | 39.96               | 39.96 | 39.96  |
| $d_b$ (s)                  | 12.04               | 12.04 | 12.04  | 12.04               | 12.04 | 12.04  |
| $Rp$                       | 1.000               | 1.333 | 1.333  | 1.000               | 1.333 | 1.333  |
| $P$                        | 0.39                | 0.24  | 0.81   | 0.39                | 0.36  | 0.92   |
| $r$ (s)                    | 97                  | 131   | 63     | 97                  | 117   | 49     |
| $t_r$ (s)                  | 0.01                | 0.00  | 0.00   | 0.01                | 0.00  | 0.00   |
| $q$ (veh/s)                | 0.27                | 0.03  | 0.27   | 0.27                | 0.07  | 0.25   |
| $q_9$ (veh/s)              | 0.27                | 0.04  | 0.36   | 0.28                | 0.13  | 0.25   |
| $q_r$ (veh/s)              | 0.27                | 0.03  | 0.13   | 0.72                | 0.50  | 0.36   |
| $Q_1$ (veh)                | 15.2                | 3.5   | 3.8    | 13.9                | 6.9   | 1.2    |
| $Q_2$ (veh)                | 0.9                 | 0.2   | 0.1    | 1.2                 | 0.3   | 0.1    |
| $T$                        | 0.25                | 0.25  | 0.25   | 0.25                | 0.25  | 0.25   |
| $Q_{eo}$ (veh)             | 0.00                | 0.00  | 0.00   | 0.00                | 0.00  | 0.00   |
| $t_a$                      | 0                   | 0     | 0      | 0                   | 0     | 0      |
| $Q_e$ (veh)                | 0.00                | 0.00  | 0.00   | 0.00                | 0.00  | 0.00   |
| $Q_b$ (veh)                | 0.00                | 0.00  | 0.00   | 0.00                | 0.00  | 0.00   |
| $Q_3$ (veh)                | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0    | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0    |
| $Q$ (veh)                  | 16.2                | 3.7   | 4.0    | 15.2                | 7.2   | 1.3    |
| $L_n$ (ft)                 | 25.01               | 25.00 | 25.01  | 25                  | 25    | 25     |
| $L_a$ (ft)                 | 600                 | 200   | 500    | 600                 | 200   | 500    |
| $R_Q$                      | 0.67                | 0.46  | 0.20   | 0.63                | 0.90  | 0.06   |

Notes: EXT = external, INT = internal, TH = through, R = right, L = left.

**Exhibit 34-11**  
Example Problem 1: Lost Time due to Demand Starvation

**Exhibit 34-12**  
Example Problem 1: Queue Storage Ratio for Eastbound and Westbound Movements

**Exhibit 34-13**

Example Problem 1: Queue Storage Ratio for Northbound and Southbound Movements

| Value                      | Northbound Movements |        | Southbound Movements |        |
|----------------------------|----------------------|--------|----------------------|--------|
|                            | Left                 | Right  | Left                 | Right  |
| $Q_{bt}$ (ft)              | 0.0                  | 0.0    | 0.0                  | 0.0    |
| $v$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 233                  | 227    | 206                  | 173    |
| $s$ (veh/h/ln)             | 1,749                | 1,656  | 1,734                | 1,638  |
| $g$ (s)                    | 53                   | 53     | 39                   | 39     |
| $g/C$                      | 0.33                 | 0.33   | 0.24                 | 0.24   |
| $I$                        | 1.00                 | 1.00   | 1.00                 | 1.00   |
| $c$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 580                  | 549    | 423                  | 399    |
| $X = v/c$                  | 0.40                 | 0.41   | 0.49                 | 0.43   |
| $r_a$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 3.5                  | 3.5    | 3.5                  | 3.5    |
| $r_d$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 4.0                  | 4.0    | 4.0                  | 4.0    |
| $S_s$ (mi/h)               | 5                    | 5      | 5                    | 5      |
| $S_{pl}$ (mi/h)            | 40                   | 40     | 40                   | 40     |
| $S_b$ (mi/h)               | 39.96                | 39.96  | 39.96                | 39.96  |
| $d_s$ (s)                  | 12.04                | 12.04  | 12.04                | 12.04  |
| $Rp$                       | 1.000                | 1.000  | 1.000                | 1.000  |
| $P$                        | 0.33                 | 0.33   | 0.24                 | 0.24   |
| $r$ (s)                    | 107.00               | 107.00 | 121.00               | 121.00 |
| $t_r$ (s)                  | 0.00                 | 0.00   | 0.00                 | 0.00   |
| $q$ (veh/s)                | 0.06                 | 0.06   | 0.06                 | 0.05   |
| $q_g$ (veh/s)              | 0.06                 | 0.06   | 0.06                 | 0.05   |
| $q_r$ (veh/s)              | 0.06                 | 0.06   | 0.06                 | 0.05   |
| $Q_1$ (veh)                | 7.1                  | 6.9    | 7.1                  | 5.9    |
| $Q_2$ (veh)                | 0.3                  | 0.3    | 0.5                  | 0.4    |
| $T$                        | 0.25                 | 0.25   | 0.25                 | 0.25   |
| $Q_{eo}$ (veh)             | 0.00                 | 0.00   | 0.00                 | 0.00   |
| $t_a$                      | 0                    | 0      | 0                    | 0      |
| $Q_e$ (veh)                | 0.00                 | 0.00   | 0.00                 | 0.00   |
| $Q_b$ (veh)                | 0.00                 | 0.00   | 0.00                 | 0.00   |
| $Q_3$ (veh)                | 0.0                  | 0.0    | 0.0                  | 0.0    |
| $Q$ (veh)                  | 7.4                  | 7.3    | 7.5                  | 6.2    |
| $L_h$ (ft)                 | 25                   | 25     | 25                   | 25     |
| $L_s$ (ft)                 | 400                  | 400    | 400                  | 400    |
| $R_Q$                      | 0.46                 | 0.45   | 0.47                 | 0.39   |

**Exhibit 34-14**

Example Problem 1: Control Delay for Eastbound and Westbound Movements

| Value           | Eastbound Movements |       |        | Westbound Movements |       |        |
|-----------------|---------------------|-------|--------|---------------------|-------|--------|
|                 | EXT-TH&R            | INT-L | INT-TH | EXT-TH&R            | INT-L | INT-TH |
| $g$ (s)         | -                   | 29    | 97     | -                   | 43    | 111    |
| $g'$ (s)        | 63                  | -     | -      | 63                  | -     | -      |
| $g/C$ or $g'/C$ | 0.39                | 0.18  | 0.61   | 0.39                | 0.27  | 0.69   |
| $c$ (veh/h)     | 1,459               | 309   | 2,163  | 1,437               | 475   | 2,452  |
| $X = v/c$       | 0.66                | 0.35  | 0.45   | 0.72                | 0.50  | 0.36   |
| $d_1$ (s/veh)   | 39.6                | 52.8  | 7.3    | 31.3                | 42.9  | 2.0    |
| $k$             | 0.5                 | 0.5   | 0.5    | 0.5                 | 0.5   | 0.5    |
| $d_2$ (s/veh)   | 4.6                 | 2.2   | 0.5    | 6.2                 | 2.3   | 0.3    |
| $d_3$ (s/veh)   | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0    | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0    |
| $PF$            | 1.000               | 1.000 | 0.560  | 1.000               | 1.000 | 0.283  |
| $k_{min}$       | 0.04                | 0.04  | 0.04   | 0.04                | 0.04  | 0.04   |
| $u$             | 0                   | 0     | 0      | 0                   | 0     | 0      |
| $t$             | 0                   | 0     | 0      | 0                   | 0     | 0      |
| $d$ (s/veh)     | 44.1                | 55.0  | 7.8    | 37.5                | 45.2  | 2.3    |

Notes: EXT = external, INT = internal, TH = through, R = right, L = left.

| Value           | Northbound Movements |       | Southbound Movements |       |
|-----------------|----------------------|-------|----------------------|-------|
|                 | Left                 | Right | Left                 | Right |
| $g$ (s)         | -                    | 53    | -                    | 39    |
| $g'$ (s)        | 53                   | -     | 39                   | -     |
| $g/C$ or $g'/C$ | 0.33                 | 0.33  | 0.24                 | 0.24  |
| $c$ (veh/h)     | 580                  | 549   | 423                  | 399   |
| $X = v/c$       | 0.42                 | 0.41  | 0.49                 | 0.43  |
| $d_1$ (s/veh)   | 41.3                 | 41.5  | 51.9                 | 51.2  |
| $k$             | 0.5                  | 0.5   | 0.5                  | 0.5   |
| $d_2$ (s/veh)   | 2.1                  | 2.1   | 4.0                  | 3.4   |
| $d_3$ (s/veh)   | 0.0                  | 0.0   | 0.0                  | 0.0   |
| $PF$            | 1.000                | 1.000 | 1.000                | 1.000 |
| $k_{min}$       | 0.04                 | 0.04  | 0.04                 | 0.04  |
| $u$             | 0                    | 0     | 0                    | 0     |
| $t$             | 0                    | 0     | 0                    | 0     |
| $d$ (s/veh)     | 43.4                 | 43.4  | 55.9                 | 54.6  |

**Exhibit 34-15**

Example Problem 1: Control Delay for Northbound and Southbound Movements

**Results**

Delay for each O-D is estimated as the sum of the movement delays for each movement utilized by the O-D, as indicated in Equation 23-2. Next, the  $v/c$  and queue storage ratios are checked. If either of these parameters exceeds 1, the LOS for all O-Ds that utilize that movement is F. Exhibit 34-16 summarizes the results for all O-D movements at this interchange. As shown, all the movements have  $v/c$  and queue storage ratios less than 1; for these O-D movements, the LOS is determined by using Exhibit 23-10. After extra distances are measured according to the Exhibit 23-8 discussion, EDTT can be obtained from Equation 23-50 [i.e.,  $EDTT = 100 / (1.47 \times 35) + 0 = 1.9$  s/veh]. Intersection-wide performance measures are not calculated for interchange ramp terminals.

| O-D Movement | Control Delay (s/veh) | EDTT (s/veh) | ETT (s/veh) | $v/c > 1?$ | $R_q > 1?$ | LOS |
|--------------|-----------------------|--------------|-------------|------------|------------|-----|
| A            | 45.6                  | 1.9          | 47.5        | No         | No         | C   |
| B            | 43.7                  | -1.9         | 41.8        | No         | No         | C   |
| C            | 54.6                  | -1.9         | 52.7        | No         | No         | C   |
| D            | 63.6                  | 1.9          | 65.5        | No         | No         | D   |
| E            | 99.2                  | 1.9          | 101.1       | No         | No         | E   |
| F            | 44.2                  | -1.9         | 42.3        | No         | No         | C   |
| G            | 37.5                  | -1.9         | 35.6        | No         | No         | C   |
| H            | 82.7                  | 1.9          | 84.6        | No         | No         | D   |
| I            | 52.0                  | 0.0          | 52.0        | No         | No         | C   |
| J            | 39.8                  | 0.0          | 39.8        | No         | No         | C   |

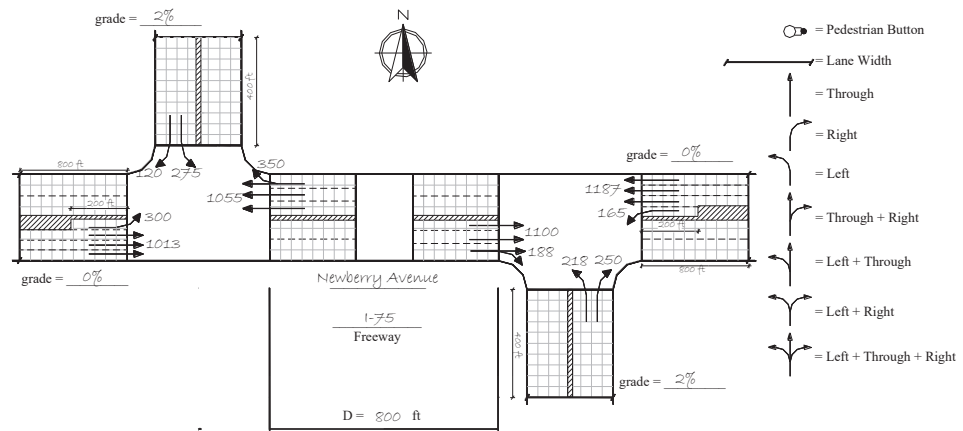
**Exhibit 34-16**

Example Problem 1: O-D Movement LOS

**EXAMPLE PROBLEM 2: PARCLO A-2Q INTERCHANGE**
**The Interchange**

The interchange of I-75 (NB/SB) and Newberry Avenue (EB/WB) is a Parclo A-2Q interchange. Exhibit 34-17 provides the interchange volumes and channelization, while Exhibit 34-18 provides the signalization information. The offset is referenced to the beginning of green on the EB direction of the arterial.

**Exhibit 34-17**  
Example Problem 2:  
Intersection Plan View



**Exhibit 34-18**  
Example Problem 2:  
Signalization Information

| Phase                | Intersection I |              |              | Intersection II |              |              |
|----------------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|
|                      | 1              | 2            | 3            | 1               | 2            | 3            |
| NEMA                 | $\Phi (2+5)$   | $\Phi (2+6)$ | $\Phi (4+7)$ | $\Phi (1+6)$    | $\Phi (3+8)$ | $\Phi (2+6)$ |
| Green time (s)       | 25             | 60           | 40           | 25              | 35           | 65           |
| Yellow + all red (s) | 5              | 5            | 5            | 5               | 5            | 5            |
| Offset (s)           |                | 0            |              |                 | 0            |              |

**The Question**

What are the control delay, queue storage ratio, and LOS for this interchange?

**The Facts**

There are no closely spaced intersections to this interchange, and it operates as a pretimed signal with no right turns on red allowed. The eastbound and westbound left-turn radii are 80 ft, while all remaining turning movements have radii of 50 ft. The arrival type is assumed to be 4 for all arterial movements and 3 for all other movements. Extra distance traveled along each freeway loop ramp is 1,600 ft. The grade is 2% on the NB and SB approaches.

There are 11.7% heavy vehicles on both the external and the internal through movements, and the PHF for the interchange is estimated to be 0.95. Start-up lost time is 3 s for all approaches, while the extension of effective green is 2 s for all approaches. During the analysis period, there is no parking, and no buses, bicycles, or pedestrians utilize the interchange.

**Solution**

*Calculation of Origin–Destination Movements*

O-Ds through this parclo interchange are calculated on the basis of the worksheet provided in Exhibit 34-163 in Section 4. Since all movements utilize the signal, O-Ds can be calculated directly from the turning movements at the two intersections. The results of these calculations and the PHF-adjusted values are presented in Exhibit 34-19.

| O-D Movement | Demand (veh/h) | PHF-Adjusted Demand (veh/h) |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| A            | 218            | 229                         |
| B            | 250            | 263                         |
| C            | 120            | 126                         |
| D            | 275            | 289                         |
| E            | 188            | 198                         |
| F            | 300            | 316                         |
| G            | 165            | 174                         |
| H            | 350            | 368                         |
| I            | 825            | 868                         |
| J            | 837            | 881                         |
| K            | 0              | 0                           |
| L            | 0              | 0                           |
| M            | 0              | 0                           |
| N            | 0              | 0                           |

**Exhibit 34-19**  
Example Problem 2: Adjusted O-D Table

**Lane Utilization and Saturation Flow Rate Calculations**

The external approaches to this interchange consist of a three-lane through lane group. Use of the three-lane model from Exhibit 23-24 results in the predicted lane utilization percentages for the external through approaches that are presented in Exhibit 34-20.

| Approach           | $V_1$  | $V_2$  | $V_3$  | Maximum Lane Utilization | Lane Utilization Factor |
|--------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| Eastbound external | 0.2660 | 0.2791 | 0.4549 | 0.4549                   | 0.7328                  |
| Westbound external | 0.2263 | 0.2472 | 0.5265 | 0.5265                   | 0.6332                  |

**Exhibit 34-20**  
Example Problem 2: Lane Utilization Adjustment Calculations

Saturation flow rates are calculated on the basis of reductions in the base saturation flow rate of 1,900 pc/hg/ln by using Equation 23-14. The lane utilization of the approaches external to the interchange is obtained as shown above in Exhibit 34-20. Traffic pressure is calculated by using Equation 23-15. The left- and right-turn adjustment factors are estimated by using Equations 23-20 through 23-23. These equations use an adjustment factor for travel path radius calculated by Equation 23-19. The remaining adjustment factors are calculated according to Chapter 19, Signalized Intersections. The results of these calculations for all approaches are presented in Exhibit 34-21 and Exhibit 34-22.

| Value  | Northbound |       | Southbound |       |
|--|------------|-------|------------|-------|
|  | Left       | Right | Left       | Right |
| Base saturation flow ( $s_0$ , pc/hg/ln)               | 1,900      | 1,900 | 1,900      | 1,900 |
| Number of lanes ( $M$ )                                | 1          | 1     | 1          | 1     |
| Lane width adjustment ( $f_{lw}$ )                     | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Heavy vehicle and grade adjustment ( $f_{HVg}$ )       | 0.990      | 0.990 | 0.990      | 0.990 |
| Parking adjustment ( $f_p$ )                           | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Bus blockage adjustment ( $f_{bb}$ )                   | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Area type adjustment ( $f_a$ )                         | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Lane utilization adjustment ( $f_{LU}$ )               | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Left-turn adjustment ( $f_{LT}$ )                      | 0.899      | 1.000 | 0.899      | 1.000 |
| Right-turn adjustment ( $f_{RT}$ )                     | 1.000      | 0.899 | 1.000      | 0.899 |
| Left-turn pedestrian-bicycle adjustment ( $f_{LPB}$ )  | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Right-turn pedestrian-bicycle adjustment ( $f_{RPB}$ ) | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Turn radius adjustment for lane group ( $f_R$ )        | 0.899      | 0.899 | 0.899      | 0.899 |
| Traffic pressure adjustment for lane group ( $f_v$ )   | 0.990      | 0.980 | 1.006      | 0.956 |
| Adjusted saturation flow ( $s$ , veh/hg/ln)            | 1,674      | 1,658 | 1,701      | 1,617 |

**Exhibit 34-21**  
Example Problem 2: Saturation Flow Rate Calculation for Northbound and Southbound Approaches

**Exhibit 34-22**

Example Problem 2:  
Saturation Flow Rate  
Calculation for Eastbound and  
Westbound Approaches

| Value   | Eastbound |       |          | Westbound |       |          |
|---|-----------|-------|----------|-----------|-------|----------|
|   | EXT-TH    | EXT-L | INT-TH&R | EXT-TH    | EXT-L | INT-TH&R |
| Base saturation flow<br>( $s_0$ , pc/hg/ln)               | 1,900     | 1,900 | 1,900    | 1,900     | 1,900 | 1,900    |
| Number of lanes ( $N$ )                                   | 3         | 1     | 3        | 3         | 1     | 3        |
| Lane width adjustment ( $f_w$ )                           | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000    | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000    |
| Heavy vehicle and grade<br>adjustment ( $f_{HVg}$ )       | 0.909     | 1.000 | 0.909    | 0.909     | 1.000 | 0.909    |
| Parking adjustment ( $f_p$ )                              | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000    | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000    |
| Bus blockage adjustment ( $f_{bb}$ )                      | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000    | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000    |
| Area type adjustment ( $f_a$ )                            | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000    | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000    |
| Lane utilization adjustment ( $f_{LU}$ )                  | 0.733     | 1.000 | 1.000    | 0.633     | 1.000 | 1.000    |
| Left-turn adjustment ( $f_{LT}$ )                         | 1.000     | 0.934 | 1.000    | 1.000     | 0.934 | 1.000    |
| Right-turn adjustment ( $f_{RT}$ )                        | 1.000     | 1.000 | 0.998    | 1.000     | 1.000 | 0.994    |
| Left-turn pedestrian-bicycle<br>adjustment ( $f_{LPB}$ )  | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000    | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000    |
| Right-turn pedestrian-bicycle<br>adjustment ( $f_{RPB}$ ) | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000    | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000    |
| Turn radius adjustment for lane<br>group ( $f_R$ )        | 1.000     | 0.934 | 0.985    | 1.000     | 0.934 | 0.975    |
| Traffic pressure adjustment for<br>lane group ( $f_V$ )   | 0.997     | 1.013 | 1.016    | 1.009     | 0.976 | 1.024    |
| Adjusted saturation flow<br>( $s$ , veh/hg/ln)            | 3,786     | 1,798 | 5,253    | 3,310     | 1,733 | 5,271    |

Notes: EXT = external, INT = internal, TH = through, R = right, L = left.

*Common Green and Lost Time due to Downstream Queue and Demand Starvation Calculations*

Exhibit 34-23 provides the beginning and end times of the green for each phase followed by the beginning and end of green for the four pairs of movements at the two intersections. Phase 1 of the first intersection is assumed to begin at time zero (in this case the offset for both intersections is zero, and therefore the beginning of Phase 1 for the second intersection is also zero).

**Exhibit 34-23**

Example Problem 2: Common  
Green Calculations

| Phase       | Intersection I                |           | Intersection II                |           | Common Green Time |
|-------------|-------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|-----------|-------------------|
|             | Green Begin                   | Green End | Green Begin                    | Green End |                   |
| Phase 1     | 0                             | 25        | 0                              | 25        |                   |
| Phase 2     | 30                            | 90        | 30                             | 65        |                   |
| Phase 3     | 95                            | 135       | 70                             | 135       |                   |
| Movement    | First Green Time Within Cycle |           | Second Green Time Within Cycle |           | Common Green Time |
|             | Begin                         | End       | Begin                          | End       |                   |
| EB EXT THRU | 0                             | 90        |                                |           | 20                |
| EB INT THRU | 70                            | 135       |                                |           |                   |
| WB EXT THRU | 0                             | 25        | 70                             | 135       | 20                |
| WB INT THRU | 30                            | 90        |                                |           |                   |
| SB RAMP     | 95                            | 135       |                                |           | 40                |
| EB INT THRU | 70                            | 135       |                                |           |                   |
| NB RAMP     | 30                            | 65        |                                |           | 35                |
| WB INT THRU | 30                            | 90        |                                |           |                   |

Notes: EXT = external, INT = internal, EB = eastbound, WB = westbound, NB = northbound, SB = southbound, THRU = through.

The next step involves the calculation of lost time due to downstream queues. First, the queues at the beginning of the upstream arterial phase and at the beginning of the upstream ramp phase must be calculated by using Equation 23-33 and Equation 23-34, respectively. Exhibit 34-24 presents the calculation of these downstream queues followed by the calculation of the respective lost time due to those queues.

| Value  | Movement  |       |           |       |
|--|-----------|-------|-----------|-------|
|  | EB EXT-TH | SB-L  | WB EXT-TH | NB-L  |
| <i>Downstream Queue Calculations</i>             |           |       |           |       |
| $V_R$ or $V_A$ (veh/h)                           | 289       | 1,066 | 229       | 1,249 |
| $N_R$ or $N_A$                                   | 1         | 3     | 1         | 3     |
| $G_R$ or $G_A$ (s)                               | 40        | 90    | 35        | 95    |
| $G_D$ (s)  | 65        | 65    | 60        | 60    |
| $C$ (s)  | 140       | 140   | 140       | 140   |
| $CG_{UD}$ or $CG_{RD}$ (s)                       | 20        | 40    | 20        | 35    |
| Queue length ( $Q_A$ or $Q_R$ ) (ft)             | 0.9       | 48.6  | 0.0       | 89.4  |
| <i>Lost Time Calculations</i>                    |           |       |           |       |
| $G_R$ or $G_A$ (s)                               | 90        | 40    | 95        | 35    |
| $C$ (s)  | 140       | 140   | 140       | 140   |
| $D_{QA}$ or $D_{QR}$ (ft)                        | 799       | 751   | 800       | 711   |
| $CG_{UD}$ or $CG_{RD}$ (s)                       | 20        | 40    | 20        | 35    |
| Additional lost time, $L_{D-A}$ or $L_{D-R}$ (s) | 0         | 0     | 0         | 0     |
| Total lost time, $t'_l$ (s)                      | 6         | 6     | 6         | 6     |
| Effective green time, $g'$ (s)                   | 89        | 39    | 94        | 34    |

Notes: EXT = external, TH = through, L = left, EB = eastbound, WB = westbound, NB = northbound, SB = southbound.

### Queue Storage and Control Delay

The queue storage ratio is estimated as the ratio of the average maximum queue to the available queue storage by using Equation 31-154. Exhibit 34-25 and Exhibit 34-26 present the calculation of the queue storage ratio for all movements in Example Problem 2. The exhibit also shows the  $v/c$  ratio for each movement. Control delay for each movement is calculated according to Equation 19-18. Exhibit 34-27 and Exhibit 34-28 provide the control delay for each movement of this interchange.

| Value                      | Eastbound Movements |       |          | Westbound Movements |       |          |
|----------------------------|---------------------|-------|----------|---------------------|-------|----------|
|                            | EXT-TH              | EXT-L | INT-TH&R | EXT-TH              | EXT-L | INT-TH&R |
| $Q_{bl}$ (ft)              | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0      | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0      |
| $v$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 1,066               | 316   | 1,282    | 1,249               | 174   | 1,479    |
| $s$ (veh/h/ln)             | 1,262               | 1,798 | 1,751    | 1,103               | 1,733 | 1,757    |
| $g$ (s)                    | 89                  | 24    | 64       | 94                  | 24    | 59       |
| $g/C$                      | 0.64                | 0.17  | 0.46     | 0.67                | 0.17  | 0.42     |
| $I$                        | 1.00                | 1.00  | 0.90     | 1.00                | 1.00  | 0.81     |
| $c$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 2,407               | 308   | 2,401    | 2,222               | 297   | 2,221    |
| $X = v/c$                  | 0.44                | 1.02  | 0.54     | 0.56                | 0.58  | 0.67     |
| $r_a$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 3.5                 | 3.5   | 3.5      | 3.5                 | 3.5   | 3.5      |
| $r_d$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 4.0                 | 4.0   | 4.0      | 4.0                 | 4.0   | 4.0      |
| $S_s$ (mi/h)               | 5                   | 5     | 5        | 5                   | 5     | 5        |
| $S_{pl}$ (mi/h)            | 40                  | 40    | 40       | 40                  | 40    | 40       |
| $S_b$ (mi/h)               | 39.96               | 39.96 | 39.96    | 39.96               | 39.96 | 39.96    |
| $d_b$ (s)                  | 12.04               | 12.04 | 12.04    | 12.04               | 12.04 | 12.04    |
| $Rp$                       | 1.000               | 1.000 | 1.333    | 1.000               | 1.000 | 1.333    |
| $P$                        | 0.636               | 0.171 | 0.609    | 0.671               | 0.171 | 0.562    |
| $r$ (s)                    | 51                  | 116   | 76       | 46                  | 116   | 81       |
| $t_r$ (s)                  | 0.00                | 0.01  | 0.00     | 0.01                | 0.00  | 0.01     |
| $q$ (veh/s)                | 0.30                | 0.09  | 0.38     | 0.35                | 0.05  | 0.41     |
| $q_b$ (veh/s)              | 0.30                | 0.09  | 0.50     | 0.35                | 0.05  | 0.55     |
| $q_r$ (veh/s)              | 0.30                | 0.09  | 0.27     | 0.35                | 0.05  | 0.31     |
| $Q_1$ (veh)                | 5.4                 | 10.7  | 6.9      | 6.3                 | 5.6   | 10.4     |
| $Q_2$ (veh)                | 0.1                 | 4.9   | 0.3      | 0.2                 | 0.7   | 0.5      |
| $T$                        | 0.25                | 0.25  | 0.25     | 0.25                | 0.25  | 0.25     |
| $Q_{ev}$ (veh)             | 0.00                | 0.00  | 0.00     | 0.00                | 0.00  | 0.00     |
| $t_a$                      | 0                   | 0     | 0        | 0                   | 0     | 0        |
| $Q_e$ (veh)                | 0.00                | 0.00  | 0.00     | 0.00                | 0.00  | 0.00     |
| $Q_b$ (veh)                | 0.00                | 0.00  | 0.00     | 0.00                | 0.00  | 0.00     |
| $Q_s$ (veh)                | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0      | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0      |
| $Q$ (veh)                  | 5.5                 | 15.7  | 7.2      | 6.5                 | 6.3   | 10.9     |
| $L_h$ (ft)                 | 25.02               | 25.00 | 25.02    | 25.02               | 25.00 | 25.02    |
| $L_s$ (ft)                 | 800                 | 200   | 800      | 800                 | 200   | 800      |
| $R_Q$                      | 0.17                | 1.96  | 0.23     | 0.20                | 0.78  | 0.34     |

Notes: EXT = external, INT = internal, TH = through, R = right, L = left.

### Exhibit 34-24

Example Problem 2: Lost Time due to Downstream Queues

### Exhibit 34-25

Example Problem 2: Queue Storage Ratio for Eastbound and Westbound Movements

**Exhibit 34-26**

Example Problem 2: Queue Storage Ratio for Northbound and Southbound Movements

| Value                      | Northbound Movements |       | Southbound Movements |       |
|----------------------------|----------------------|-------|----------------------|-------|
|                            | Left                 | Right | Left                 | Right |
| $Q_{bl}$ (ft)              | 0.0                  | 0.0   | 0.0                  | 0.0   |
| $v$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 229                  | 263   | 289                  | 126   |
| $s$ (veh/h/ln)             | 1,674                | 1,658 | 1,701                | 1,617 |
| $g$ (s)                    | 34                   | 34    | 39                   | 39    |
| $g/C$                      | 0.24                 | 0.24  | 0.28                 | 0.28  |
| $I$                        | 1.00                 | 1.00  | 1.00                 | 1.00  |
| $c$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 407                  | 403   | 474                  | 450   |
| $X = v/c$                  | 0.56                 | 0.65  | 0.61                 | 0.28  |
| $r_a$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 3.5                  | 3.5   | 3.5                  | 3.5   |
| $r_d$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 4.0                  | 4.0   | 4.0                  | 4.0   |
| $S_s$ (mi/h)               | 5                    | 5     | 5                    | 5     |
| $S_{pl}$ (mi/h)            | 40                   | 40    | 40                   | 40    |
| $S_s$ (mi/h)               | 39.96                | 39.96 | 39.96                | 39.96 |
| $d_a$ (s)                  | 12.04                | 12.04 | 12.04                | 12.04 |
| $Rp$                       | 1.000                | 1.000 | 1.000                | 1.000 |
| $P$                        | 0.243                | 0.243 | 0.279                | 0.279 |
| $r$ (s)                    | 106                  | 106   | 101                  | 101   |
| $t_r$ (s)                  | 0.00                 | 0.00  | 0.01                 | 0.00  |
| $q$ (veh/s)                | 0.06                 | 0.07  | 0.08                 | 0.04  |
| $q_g$ (veh/s)              | 0.06                 | 0.07  | 0.08                 | 0.04  |
| $q_r$ (veh/s)              | 0.06                 | 0.07  | 0.08                 | 0.04  |
| $Q_1$ (veh)                | 7.8                  | 9.2   | 9.8                  | 3.4   |
| $Q_2$ (veh)                | 0.6                  | 0.9   | 0.8                  | 0.2   |
| $T$                        | 0.25                 | 0.25  | 0.25                 | 0.25  |
| $Q_{e0}$ (veh)             | 0.00                 | 0.00  | 0.00                 | 0.00  |
| $t_a$                      | 0                    | 0     | 0                    | 0     |
| $Q_e$ (veh)                | 0.00                 | 0.00  | 0.00                 | 0.00  |
| $Q_b$ (veh)                | 0.00                 | 0.00  | 0.00                 | 0.00  |
| $Q_s$ (veh)                | 0.0                  | 0.0   | 0.0                  | 0.0   |
| $Q$ (veh)                  | 8.5                  | 10.1  | 10.5                 | 3.6   |
| $L_h$ (ft)                 | 25                   | 25    | 25                   | 25    |
| $L_d$ (ft)                 | 400                  | 400   | 400                  | 400   |
| $R_Q$                      | 0.53                 | 0.63  | 0.66                 | 0.22  |

**Exhibit 34-27**

Example Problem 2: Control Delay for Eastbound and Westbound Movements

| Value           | Eastbound Movements |       |          | Westbound Movements |       |          |
|-----------------|---------------------|-------|----------|---------------------|-------|----------|
|                 | EXT-TH              | EXT-L | INT-TH&R | EXT-TH              | EXT-L | INT-TH&R |
| $g$ (s)         | -                   | 24    | 64       | -                   | 24    | 59       |
| $g'$ (s)        | 89                  | -     | -        | 94                  | -     | -        |
| $g/C$ or $g'/C$ | 0.64                | 0.17  | 0.46     | 0.67                | 0.17  | 0.42     |
| $c$ (veh/h)     | 2,407               | 308   | 2,401    | 2,222               | 297   | 2,221    |
| $X = v/c$       | 0.44                | 1.02  | 0.56     | 0.56                | 0.58  | 0.67     |
| $d_1$ (s/veh)   | 12.9                | 58.0  | 18.8     | 12.1                | 53.4  | 24.1     |
| $k$             | 0.5                 | 0.5   | 0.5      | 0.5                 | 0.5   | 0.5      |
| $d_2$ (s/veh)   | 0.6                 | 57.7  | 1.5      | 1.0                 | 8.2   | 2.6      |
| $d_3$ (s/veh)   | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0      | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0      |
| $PF$            | 1.000               | 1.000 | 0.827    | 1.000               | 1.000 | 0.871    |
| $K_{min}$       | 0.04                | 0.04  | 0.04     | 0.04                | 0.04  | 0.04     |
| $u$             | 0                   | 0     | 0        | 0                   | 0     | 0        |
| $t$             | 0                   | 0     | 0        | 0                   | 0     | 0        |
| $d$ (s/veh)     | 13.5                | 115.7 | 20.3     | 13.2                | 61.6  | 26.8     |

Notes: EXT = external, INT = internal, TH = through, R = right, L = left.



| Value           | Northbound Movements |       | Southbound Movements |       |
|-----------------|----------------------|-------|----------------------|-------|
|                 | Left                 | Right | Left                 | Right |
| $g$ (s)         | -                    | 34    | 39                   | -     |
| $g'$ (s)        | 34                   | -     | -                    | 39    |
| $g/C$ or $g'/C$ | 0.24                 | 0.24  | 0.28                 | 0.28  |
| $c$ (veh/h)     | 407                  | 403   | 474                  | 450   |
| $X = v/c$       | 0.56                 | 0.65  | 0.61                 | 0.28  |
| $d_1$ (s/veh)   | 46.5                 | 47.7  | 43.9                 | 39.5  |
| $k$             | 0.5                  | 0.5   | 0.5                  | 0.5   |
| $d_2$ (s/veh)   | 5.6                  | 8.0   | 5.8                  | 1.6   |
| $d_3$ (s/veh)   | 0.0                  | 0.0   | 0.0                  | 0.0   |
| $PF$            | 1.000                | 1.000 | 1.000                | 1.000 |
| $k_{min}$       | 0.04                 | 0.04  | 0.04                 | 0.04  |
| $u$             | 0                    | 0     | 0                    | 0     |
| $t$             | 0                    | 0     | 0                    | 0     |
| $d$ (s/veh)     | 52.1                 | 55.7  | 49.7                 | 41.1  |

**Exhibit 34-28**

Example Problem 2: Control Delay for Northbound and Southbound Movements

**Results**

Delay for each O-D is estimated as the sum of the movement delays for each movement utilized by the O-D, as indicated in Equation 23-2. Next, the  $v/c$  and queue storage ratios are checked. If either of these parameters exceeds 1, the LOS for all O-Ds that utilize that movement is F. Exhibit 34-29 presents the resulting delay,  $v/c$  ratio, and  $R_Q$  for each O-D movement. As shown, O-D Movement F (which consists of the EB external left movement) has  $v/c$  and  $R_Q$  ratios greater than 1, resulting in LOS F. For the remaining movements, the LOS is determined by using Exhibit 23-10. After extra distances are measured according to the Exhibit 23-9 discussion, EDTT can be obtained from Equation 23-50 [i.e.,  $EDTT = 1,200 / (1.47 \times 25) + 5 = 37.7$  s/veh]. Intersectionwide performance measures are not calculated for interchange ramp terminals.

| O-D Movement | Control Delay (s/veh) | EDTT (s/veh) | ETT (s/veh) | $v/c > 1?$ | $R_Q > 1?$ | LOS |
|--------------|-----------------------|--------------|-------------|------------|------------|-----|
| A            | 78.9                  | 20.6         | 99.5        | No         | No         | E   |
| B            | 55.7                  | -15.6        | 40.1        | No         | No         | C   |
| C            | 41.1                  | -15.6        | 25.5        | No         | No         | B   |
| D            | 70.0                  | 20.6         | 90.6        | No         | No         | E   |
| E            | 33.8                  | 37.7         | 71.5        | No         | No         | D   |
| F            | 115.7                 | 20.6         | 136.3       | Yes        | Yes        | F   |
| G            | 61.6                  | 20.6         | 82.2        | No         | No         | D   |
| H            | 40.0                  | 37.7         | 77.7        | No         | No         | D   |
| I            | 33.8                  | 0.0          | 33.8        | No         | No         | C   |
| J            | 40.0                  | 0.0          | 40.0        | No         | No         | C   |

**Exhibit 34-29**

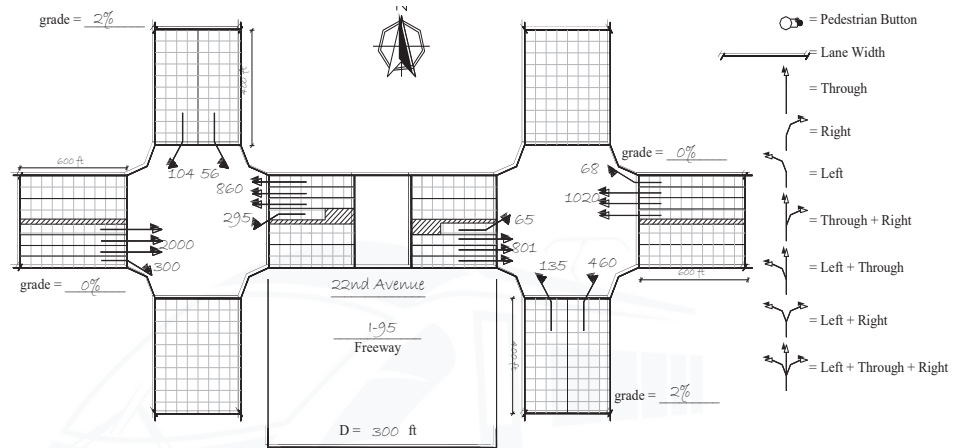
Example Problem 2: O-D Movement LOS

**EXAMPLE PROBLEM 3: DIAMOND INTERCHANGE WITH QUEUE SPILLBACK**

**The Interchange**

The interchange of I-95 (NB/SB) and 22nd Avenue (EB/WB) is a diamond interchange. The traffic, geometric, and signalization conditions for this study site are provided in Exhibit 34-30 and Exhibit 34-31. The offset is referenced to the beginning of green on the EB direction of the arterial.

**Exhibit 34-30**  
Example Problem 3:  
Intersection Plan View



**Exhibit 34-31**  
Example Problem 3:  
Signalization Information

| Phase                | Intersection I |         |         | Intersection II |         |         |
|----------------------|----------------|---------|---------|-----------------|---------|---------|
|                      | 1              | 2       | 3       | 1               | 2       | 3       |
| NEMA                 | Φ (4+7)        | Φ (2+6) | Φ (1+6) | Φ (2+5)         | Φ (2+6) | Φ (3+8) |
| Green time (s)       | 27             | 59      | 19      | 27              | 39      | 39      |
| Yellow + all red (s) | 5              | 5       | 5       | 5               | 5       | 5       |
| Offset (s)           |                | 0       |         |                 | 0       |         |

**The Question**

What are the control delay, queue storage ratio, and LOS for this interchange?

**The Facts**

There are no closely spaced intersections to this interchange, and it operates as a pretimed signal with no right turns on red allowed. Travel path radii are 50 ft for all turning movements except the eastbound and westbound left movements, which have radii of 75 ft. Extra distance traveled along each freeway ramp is 60 ft. The grade is 2% on the NB and SB approaches.

There are 6.1% heavy vehicles on both the external and the internal through movements, and the PHF for the interchange is 0.97. Start-up lost time and extension of effective green are both 2 s for all approaches. During the analysis period, there is no parking, and no buses, bicycles, or pedestrians utilize the interchange.

**Solution**

*Calculation of Origin–Destination Movements*

O-Ds through this diamond interchange are calculated on the basis of the worksheet provided in Exhibit 34-169 in Section 4. Since all movements utilize

the signal, O-Ds can be calculated directly from the turning movements at the two intersections. The results of these calculations and the PHF-adjusted values are presented in Exhibit 34-32.

| O-D Movement | Demand (veh/h) | PHF-Adjusted Demand (veh/h) |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| A            | 135            | 139                         |
| B            | 460            | 474                         |
| C            | 104            | 107                         |
| D            | 56             | 58                          |
| E            | 1,255          | 1,294                       |
| F            | 300            | 309                         |
| G            | 68             | 70                          |
| H            | 295            | 304                         |
| I            | 745            | 768                         |
| J            | 725            | 747                         |
| K            | 0              | 0                           |
| L            | 0              | 0                           |
| M            | 0              | 0                           |
| N            | 0              | 0                           |

**Exhibit 34-32**  
Example Problem 3: Adjusted O-D Table

*Lane Utilization and Saturation Flow Rate Calculations*

This interchange consists of external approaches with three through lanes and an exclusive right-turn lane. The lane utilization for Lane 1 is predicted by using the three-lane model of Exhibit 23-24. Since there is an exclusive right-turn lane for both external approaches, according to the first note of Exhibit 23-24 the lane utilization for Lane 3 should be estimated by assuming that the right-turning O-D ( $v_r, v_G$ ) is zero. Exhibit 34-33 presents the calculation results and the lane utilization factor for each approach.

| Approach  | $V_1$  | $V_2$  | $V_3$  | Maximum Lane Utilization | Lane Utilization Factor |
|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 3-lane EB | 0.5551 | 0.2224 | 0.2224 | 0.5551                   | 0.6005                  |
| 3-lane WB | 0.4441 | 0.2779 | 0.2779 | 0.4441                   | 0.7506                  |

Notes: EB = eastbound, WB = westbound.

**Exhibit 34-33**  
Example Problem 3: Lane Utilization Adjustment Calculations

Saturation flow rates are calculated on the basis of reductions in the base saturation flow rate of 1,900 pc/hg/ln by using Equation 23-14. The lane utilization of the approaches external to the interchange is obtained as shown above in Exhibit 34-6. Traffic pressure is calculated by using Equation 23-15. The left- and right-turn adjustment factors are estimated by using Equations 23-20 through 23-23. These equations use an adjustment factor for travel path radius calculated by Equation 23-19. The remaining adjustment factors are calculated as indicated in Chapter 19, Signalized Intersections. The results of these calculations for all approaches are presented in Exhibit 34-34 and Exhibit 34-35.

**Exhibit 34-34**

Example Problem 3:  
Saturation Flow Rate  
Calculation for Eastbound and  
Westbound Approaches

| Value  | Eastbound |       |        |       | Westbound |       |        |       |
|--|-----------|-------|--------|-------|-----------|-------|--------|-------|
|  | EXT-TH    | EXT-R | INT-TH | INT-L | EXT-TH    | EXT-R | INT-TH | INT-L |
| Base saturation flow ( $s_0$ , pc/hg/ln)               | 1,900     | 1,900 | 1,900  | 1,900 | 1,900     | 1,900 | 1,900  | 1,900 |
| Number of lanes ( $N$ )                                | 3         | 1     | 3      | 1     | 3         | 1     | 3      | 1     |
| Lane width adjustment ( $f_w$ )                        | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Heavy vehicle and grade adjustment ( $f_{HVg}$ )       | 0.952     | 1.000 | 0.952  | 1.000 | 0.952     | 1.000 | 0.952  | 1.000 |
| Parking adjustment ( $f_p$ )                           | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Bus blockage adjustment ( $f_{bb}$ )                   | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Area type adjustment ( $f_a$ )                         | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Lane utilization adjustment ( $f_{LU}$ )               | 0.600     | 1.000 | 0.908  | 1.000 | 0.751     | 1.000 | 0.908  | 1.000 |
| Left-turn adjustment ( $f_{LT}$ )                      | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000  | 0.930 | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000  | 0.930 |
| Right-turn adjustment ( $f_{RT}$ )                     | 1.000     | 0.899 | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 0.899 | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Left-turn pedestrian-bicycle adjustment ( $f_{LPB}$ )  | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Right-turn pedestrian-bicycle adjustment ( $f_{RPB}$ ) | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Turn radius adjustment for lane group ( $f_R$ )        | 1.000     | 0.899 | 1.000  | 0.930 | 1.000     | 0.899 | 1.000  | 0.930 |
| Traffic pressure adjustment for lane group ( $f_v$ )   | 1.043     | 0.980 | 0.975  | 0.948 | 0.987     | 0.945 | 0.978  | 0.998 |
| Adjusted saturation flow ( $s$ , veh/hg/ln)            | 3,400     | 1,675 | 4,807  | 1,676 | 4,021     | 1,614 | 4,822  | 1,764 |

Notes: EXT = external, INT = internal, TH = through, R = right, L = left.

**Exhibit 34-35**

Example Problem 3:  
Saturation Flow Rate  
Calculation for Northbound  
and Southbound Approaches

| Value  | Northbound |       | Southbound |       |
|--|------------|-------|------------|-------|
|  | Left       | Right | Left       | Right |
| Base saturation flow ( $s_0$ , pc/hg/ln)               | 1,900      | 1,900 | 1,900      | 1,900 |
| Number of lanes ( $N$ )                                | 1          | 1     | 1          | 1     |
| Lane width adjustment ( $f_w$ )                        | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Heavy vehicle adjustment ( $f_{HV}$ )                  | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Grade adjustment ( $f_g$ )                             | 0.990      | 0.990 | 0.990      | 0.990 |
| Parking adjustment ( $f_p$ )                           | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Bus blockage adjustment ( $f_{bb}$ )                   | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Area type adjustment ( $f_a$ )                         | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Lane utilization adjustment ( $f_{LU}$ )               | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Left-turn adjustment ( $f_{LT}$ )                      | 0.899      | 1.000 | 0.899      | 1.000 |
| Right-turn adjustment ( $f_{RT}$ )                     | 1.000      | 0.899 | 1.000      | 0.899 |
| Left-turn pedestrian-bicycle adjustment ( $f_{LPB}$ )  | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Right-turn pedestrian-bicycle adjustment ( $f_{RPB}$ ) | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Turn radius adjustment for lane group ( $f_R$ )        | 0.899      | 0.899 | 0.899      | 0.899 |
| Traffic pressure adjustment for lane group ( $f_v$ )   | 0.963      | 1.007 | 0.946      | 0.950 |
| Adjusted saturation flow ( $s$ , veh/hg/ln)            | 1,628      | 1,703 | 1,600      | 1,606 |

*Common Green and Lost Time due to Downstream Queue and Demand Starvation Calculations*

Exhibit 34-36 first provides the beginning and ending of the green time for each phase at the two intersections, on the assumption that Phase 1 of the first intersection begins at time zero. In this case, the offset for both intersections is zero; therefore, the beginning of Phase 1 for the second intersection is also zero.

| Phase   | Intersection I |           | Intersection II |           |  |
|---------|----------------|-----------|-----------------|-----------|--|
|         | Green Begin    | Green End | Green Begin     | Green End |  |
| Phase 1 | 0              | 27        | 0               | 27        |  |
| Phase 2 | 32             | 91        | 32              | 71        |  |
| Phase 3 | 96             | 115       | 76              | 115       |  |

| Movement    | First Green Time Within Cycle |       | Second Green Time Within Cycle |     | Common Green Time |
|-------------|-------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------|-----|-------------------|
|             | Begin                         | End   | Begin                          | End |                   |
| EB EXT THRU | 32.0                          | 91.0  |                                |     | 39                |
| EB INT THRU | 0.0                           | 71.0  |                                |     |                   |
| WB EXT THRU | 32.0                          | 71.0  |                                |     | 39                |
| WB INT THRU | 32.0                          | 115.0 |                                |     |                   |
| SB RAMP     | 0.0                           | 27.0  |                                |     | 27                |
| EB INT THRU | 0.0                           | 71.0  |                                |     |                   |
| NB RAMP     | 76.0                          | 115.0 |                                |     | 39                |
| WB INT THRU | 32.0                          | 115.0 |                                |     |                   |
| WB INT LEFT | 96.0                          | 115.0 |                                |     | 0                 |
| EB INT THRU | 0.0                           | 71.0  |                                |     |                   |
| EB INT LEFT | 0.0                           | 27.0  |                                |     | 0                 |
| WB INT THRU | 32.0                          | 115.0 |                                |     |                   |

Notes: EXT = external, INT = internal, EB = eastbound, WB = westbound, NB = northbound, SB = southbound, THRU = through.

The next step involves the calculation of lost time due to downstream queues. First, the queues at the beginning of the upstream arterial phase and at the beginning of the upstream ramp phase must be calculated by using Equation 23-33 and Equation 23-34, respectively. Exhibit 34-37 presents the calculation of these downstream queues followed by the calculation of the respective lost time due to those queues. As shown, the SB-L movement has additional lost time of 5.5 s due to the downstream queue.

The lost time due to demand starvation is calculated by using Equation 23-38. The respective calculations are presented in Exhibit 34-38. As shown, in this case there is no lost time due to demand starvation.

| Value  | Movement  |        |           |       |
|--|-----------|--------|-----------|-------|
|  | EB EXT-TH | SB-L   | WB EXT-TH | NB-L  |
| <i>Downstream Queue Calculations</i>             |           |        |           |       |
| $V_R$ or $V_A$ (veh/h)                           | 58        | 2,062  | 139       | 1,052 |
| $N_R$ or $N_A$                                   | 1         | 3      | 1         | 3     |
| $G_R$ or $G_A$ (s)                               | 27        | 59     | 39        | 39    |
| $G_D$ (s)  | 71        | 71     | 83        | 83    |
| $C$ (s)  | 120       | 120    | 120       | 120   |
| $CG_{LD}$ or $CG_{RD}$ (s)                       | 39.0      | 27.0   | 39.0      | 39.0  |
| Queue length ( $Q_A$ or $Q_R$ ) (ft)             | 0.0       | 108.60 | 0.0       | 0.0   |
| <i>Lost Time Calculations</i>                    |           |        |           |       |
| $G_R$ or $G_A$ (s)                               | 59        | 27     | 39        | 39    |
| $C$ (s)  | 120       | 120    | 120       | 120   |
| $D_{QA}$ or $D_{QR}$ (ft)                        | 300       | 191    | 300       | 300   |
| $CG_{LD}$ or $CG_{RD}$ (s)                       | 39.0      | 27     | 39        | 39    |
| Additional lost time, $L_{D-A}$ or $L_{D-R}$ (s) | 0.0       | 5.5    | 0.0       | 0.0   |
| Total lost time, $t'_L$ (s)                      | 5.0       | 10.5   | 5.0       | 5.0   |
| Effective green time, $g'$ (s)                   | 59.0      | 21.5   | 39.0      | 39.0  |

Notes: EXT = external, TH = through, L = left, EB = eastbound, WB = westbound, NB = northbound, SB = southbound.

**Exhibit 34-36**

Example Problem 3: Common Green Calculations

**Exhibit 34-37**

Example Problem 3: Lost Time due to Downstream Queues

**Exhibit 34-38**

Example Problem 3: Lost Time due to Demand Starvation Calculations

| Value                           | Movement  |           |
|---------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                                 | EB-INT-TH | WB-INT-TH |
| $V_{Ramp-L}$ (veh/h)            | 58        | 139       |
| $V_{Arterial}$ (veh/h)          | 2,062     | 1,052     |
| $C$ (s)                         | 120       | 120       |
| $N_{Ramp-L}$                    | 1         | 1         |
| $N_{Arterial}$                  | 3         | 3         |
| $CG_{RD}$ (s)                   | 27        | 39        |
| $CG_{UD}$ (s)                   | 39        | 39        |
| $H_t$                           | 2.25      | 2.24      |
| $Q_{initial}$ (ft)              | 0         | 0         |
| $CG_{DS}$ (s)                   | 0         | 0         |
| $L_{DS}$ (s)                    | 0         | 0         |
| $t''_L$ (s)                     | 5         | 5         |
| Effective green time, $g''$ (s) | 71        | 83        |

Notes: EB-INT-TH = eastbound internal through, WB-INT-TH = westbound internal through.

*Queue Storage and Control Delay*

The queue storage ratio is estimated as the ratio of the average maximum queue to the available queue storage by using Equation 31-154. Exhibit 34-39 and Exhibit 34-40 present the calculations of the queue storage ratio for all movements. Those exhibits also provide the  $v/c$  ratio for each movement. Control delay for each movement is calculated according to Equation 19-18. Exhibit 34-41 and Exhibit 34-42 provide the control delay for each movement of the interchange.

**Exhibit 34-39**

Example Problem 3: Queue Storage Ratio for Eastbound and Westbound Movements

| Value                      | Eastbound Movements |       |       |        | Westbound Movements |       |        |        |
|----------------------------|---------------------|-------|-------|--------|---------------------|-------|--------|--------|
|                            | EXT-TH              | EXT-R | INT-L | INT-TH | EXT-TH              | EXT-R | INT-L  | INT-TH |
| $Q_{bl}$ (ft)              | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0   | 0.0    | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0    | 0.0    |
| $v$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 2,062               | 309   | 67    | 826    | 1,052               | 70    | 304    | 887    |
| $s$ (veh/h/ln)             | 1,133               | 1,675 | 1,676 | 1,602  | 1,340               | 1,614 | 1,764  | 1,607  |
| $g$ (s)                    | 59.0                | 59.0  | 27.0  | 71.0   | 39.0                | 39.0  | 19.0   | 83.0   |
| $g/C$                      | 0.49                | 0.49  | 0.23  | 0.59   | 0.33                | 0.33  | 0.16   | 0.69   |
| $I$                        | 1.00                | 1.00  | 0.09  | 0.09   | 1.00                | 1.00  | 0.49   | 0.49   |
| $c$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 1,672               | 824   | 377   | 2,844  | 1,307               | 524   | 279    | 3,336  |
| $X = v/c$                  | 1.23                | 0.38  | 0.18  | 0.29   | 0.80                | 0.13  | 1.09   | 0.27   |
| $r_a$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 3.5                 | 3.5   | 3.5   | 3.5    | 3.5                 | 3.5   | 3.5    | 3.5    |
| $r_d$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 4                   | 4     | 4     | 4      | 4                   | 4     | 4      | 4      |
| $S_s$ (mi/h)               | 5                   | 5     | 5     | 5      | 5                   | 5     | 5      | 5      |
| $S_{pl}$ (mi/h)            | 40                  | 40    | 40    | 40     | 40                  | 40    | 40     | 40     |
| $S_b$ (mi/h)               | 39.96               | 39.96 | 39.96 | 39.96  | 39.96               | 39.96 | 39.96  | 39.96  |
| $d_b$ (s)                  | 12.04               | 12.04 | 12.04 | 12.04  | 12.04               | 12.04 | 12.04  | 12.04  |
| $RP$                       | 1                   | 1     | 1     | 1.333  | 1                   | 1     | 1      | 1.333  |
| $P$                        | 0.49                | 0.49  | 0.23  | 0.79   | 0.33                | 0.33  | 0.16   | 0.92   |
| $r$ (s)                    | 61.00               | 61.00 | 93.00 | 49.00  | 81.00               | 81.00 | 101.00 | 37.00  |
| $t_r$ (s)                  | 0.02                | 0.00  | 0.00  | 0.00   | 0.01                | 0.00  | 0.01   | 0.00   |
| $q$ (veh/s)                | 0.57                | 0.09  | 0.02  | 0.23   | 0.29                | 0.02  | 0.08   | 0.25   |
| $q_p$ (veh/s)              | 0.57                | 0.09  | 0.02  | 0.31   | 0.29                | 0.02  | 0.08   | 0.33   |
| $q_r$ (veh/s)              | 0.57                | 0.09  | 0.02  | 0.12   | 0.29                | 0.02  | 0.08   | 0.06   |
| $Q_1$ (veh)                | 14.9                | 5.2   | 1.6   | 1.6    | 9.1                 | 1.4   | 8.2    | 0.5    |
| $Q_2$ (veh)                | 17.1                | 0.3   | 0.0   | 0.0    | 0.6                 | 0.1   | 5.0    | 0.1    |
| $T$                        | 0.25                | 0.25  | 0.25  | 0.25   | 0.25                | 0.25  | 0.25   | 0.25   |
| $Q_{ev}$ (veh)             | 97.50               | 0.00  | 0.00  | 0.00   | 0.00                | 0.00  | 6.22   | 0.00   |
| $t_a$                      | 0.25                | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0                   | 0     | 0.25   | 0      |
| $Q_e$ (veh)                | 97.50               | 0.00  | 0.00  | 0.00   | 0.00                | 0.00  | 6.22   | 0.00   |
| $Q_b$ (veh)                | 0                   | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0                   | 0     | 0      | 0      |
| $Q_s$ (veh)                | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0   | 0.0    | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0    | 0.0    |
| $Q$ (veh)                  | 32.0                | 5.5   | 1.6   | 1.6    | 9.7                 | 1.5   | 13.2   | 0.6    |
| $L_h$ (ft)                 | 25                  | 25    | 25    | 25     | 25                  | 25    | 25     | 25     |
| $L_s$ (ft)                 | 600                 | 600   | 200   | 300    | 600                 | 600   | 200    | 300    |
| $R_Q$                      | 1.33                | 0.23  | 0.20  | 0.13   | 0.41                | 0.06  | 1.65   | 0.12   |

Notes: EXT = external, INT = internal, TH = through, R = right, L = left.

| Value                      | Northbound Movements |       | Southbound Movements |       |
|----------------------------|----------------------|-------|----------------------|-------|
|                            | Left                 | Right | Left                 | Right |
| $Q_{bl}$ (ft)              | 0.0                  | 0.0   | 0.0                  | 0.0   |
| $v$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 139                  | 474   | 58                   | 107   |
| $s$ (veh/h/ln)             | 1,628                | 1,703 | 1,600                | 1,607 |
| $g$ (s)                    | 39.0                 | 39.0  | 22.0                 | 27.0  |
| $g/C$                      | 0.33                 | 0.33  | 0.18                 | 0.23  |
| $I$                        | 1.00                 | 1.00  | 1.00                 | 1.00  |
| $c$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 529                  | 553   | 287                  | 362   |
| $X = v/c$                  | 0.26                 | 0.86  | 0.20                 | 0.30  |
| $r_a$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 3.5                  | 3.5   | 3.5                  | 3.5   |
| $r_d$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 4                    | 4     | 4                    | 4     |
| $S_s$ (mi/h)               | 5                    | 5     | 5                    | 5     |
| $S_{pl}$ (mi/h)            | 40                   | 40    | 40                   | 40    |
| $S_a$ (mi/h)               | 39.96                | 39.96 | 39.96                | 39.96 |
| $d_a$ (s)                  | 12.04                | 12.04 | 12.04                | 12.04 |
| $Rp$                       | 1                    | 1     | 1                    | 1     |
| $P$                        | 0.33                 | 0.33  | 0.18                 | 0.23  |
| $r$ (s)                    | 81.00                | 81.00 | 98.50                | 93.00 |
| $t_r$ (s)                  | 0.00                 | 0.01  | 0.00                 | 0.00  |
| $q$ (veh/s)                | 0.04                 | 0.13  | 0.02                 | 0.03  |
| $q_g$ (veh/s)              | 0.04                 | 0.13  | 0.02                 | 0.03  |
| $q_r$ (veh/s)              | 0.04                 | 0.13  | 0.02                 | 0.03  |
| $Q_1$ (veh)                | 2.9                  | 12.6  | 1.4                  | 2.6   |
| $Q_2$ (veh)                | 0.2                  | 2.4   | 0.1                  | 0.2   |
| $T$                        | 0.25                 | 0.25  | 0.25                 | 0.25  |
| $Q_{eo}$ (veh)             | 0.0                  | 0.0   | 0.0                  | 0.0   |
| $t_a$                      | 0.0                  | 0.0   | 0.0                  | 0.0   |
| $Q_e$ (veh)                | 0.0                  | 0.0   | 0.0                  | 0.0   |
| $Q_b$ (veh)                | 0.0                  | 0.0   | 0.0                  | 0.0   |
| $Q_s$ (veh)                | 0.0                  | 0.0   | 0.0                  | 0.0   |
| $Q$ (veh)                  | 3.1                  | 15.0  | 1.6                  | 2.8   |
| $L_n$ (ft)                 | 25                   | 25    | 25                   | 25    |
| $L_d$ (ft)                 | 400                  | 400   | 400                  | 400   |
| $R_Q$                      | 0.19                 | 0.94  | 0.10                 | 0.17  |

**Exhibit 34-40**

Example Problem 3: Queue Storage Ratio for Northbound and Southbound Movements

| Value           | Eastbound Movements |       |       |        | Westbound Movements |       |       |        |
|-----------------|---------------------|-------|-------|--------|---------------------|-------|-------|--------|
|                 | EXT-TH              | EXT-R | INT-L | INT-TH | EXT-TH              | EXT-R | INT-L | INT-TH |
| $g$ (s)         | -                   | 59    | 27    | 71     | -                   | 39    | 19    | 83     |
| $g'$ (s)        | 59                  | -     | -     | -      | 39                  | -     | -     | -      |
| $g/C$ or $g'/C$ | 0.49                | 0.49  | 0.23  | 0.59   | 0.33                | 0.33  | 0.16  | 0.69   |
| $c$ (veh/h)     | 1,672               | 824   | 377   | 2,844  | 1,307               | 524   | 279   | 3,336  |
| $X = v/c$       | 1.23                | 0.38  | 0.18  | 0.29   | 0.80                | 0.13  | 1.09  | 0.27   |
| $d_1$ (s/veh)   | 30.5                | 19.0  | 37.5  | 5.8    | 37.0                | 28.6  | 50.5  | 1.5    |
| $k$             | 0.5                 | 0.5   | 0.5   | 0.5    | 0.5                 | 0.5   | 0.5   | 0.5    |
| $d_2$ (s/veh)   | 110.5               | 1.3   | 0.1   | 0.0    | 5.4                 | 0.5   | 64.1  | 0.1    |
| $d_3$ (s/veh)   | 0                   | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0                   | 0     | 0     | 0      |
| $PF$            | 1.000               | 1.000 | 1.000 | 0.595  | 1.000               | 1.000 | 1.000 | 0.291  |
| $k_{min}$       | 0.04                | 0.04  | 0.04  | 0.04   | 0.04                | 0.04  | 0.04  | 0.04   |
| $u$             | 0                   | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0                   | 0     | 0     | 0      |
| $t$             | 0                   | 0     | 0     | 0      | 0                   | 0     | 0     | 0      |
| $d$ (s/veh)     | 141.0               | 20.3  | 37.6  | 5.8    | 42.4                | 29.1  | 114.6 | 1.6    |

Notes: EXT = external, INT = internal, TH = through, R = right, L = left.

**Exhibit 34-41**

Example Problem 3: Control Delay for Eastbound and Westbound Movements

**Exhibit 34-42**

Example Problem 3: Control Delay for Northbound and Southbound Movements

| Value           | Northbound Movements |       | Southbound Movements |       |
|-----------------|----------------------|-------|----------------------|-------|
|                 | Left                 | Right | Left                 | Right |
| $g$ (s)         | -                    | 39    | -                    | 27    |
| $g'$ (s)        | 39                   | -     | 21.5                 | -     |
| $g/C$ or $g'/C$ | 0.33                 | 0.33  | 0.18                 | 0.23  |
| $c$ (veh/h)     | 529                  | 553   | 287                  | 361   |
| $X = v/c$       | 0.26                 | 0.86  | 0.20                 | 0.30  |
| $d_1$ (s/veh)   | 29.9                 | 37.9  | 41.9                 | 38.6  |
| $k$             | 0.5                  | 0.5   | 0.5                  | 0.5   |
| $d_2$ (s/veh)   | 1.2                  | 15.7  | 1.6                  | 2.1   |
| $d_3$ (s/veh)   | 0.0                  | 0.0   | 0.0                  | 0.0   |
| $PF$            | 1.000                | 1.000 | 1.000                | 1.000 |
| $k_{min}$       | 0.04                 | 0.04  | 0.04                 | 0.04  |
| $u$             | 0                    | 0     | 0                    | 0     |
| $t$             | 0                    | 0     | 0                    | 0     |
| $d$ (s/veh)     | 31.1                 | 53.6  | 43.5                 | 40.7  |

**Results**

Delay for each O-D is estimated as the sum of the movement delays for each movement utilized by the O-D, as indicated in Equation 23-2. Next, the  $v/c$  ratio and queue storage ratio are checked. If either of these parameters exceeds 1, the LOS for all O-Ds that utilize that movement is F. Exhibit 34-43 presents a summary of the results for all O-D movements at this interchange. As shown,  $v/c$  and  $R_Q$  for parts of O-Ds E, H, I, and M exceed 1; therefore, these O-Ds operate in LOS F. O-D E and O-D I include the EB external through movement, while O-D H and O-D M include the WB internal left. These movements have  $v/c$  ratios exceeding 1. The remaining movements have  $v/c$  and queue storage ratios less than 1; the LOS for these O-D movements is determined by using Exhibit 23-10. After extra distances are measured according to the Exhibit 23-8 discussion, EDTT can be obtained from Equation 23-50 [i.e.,  $EDTT = 60 / (1.47 \times 35) + 0 = 1.2$  s/veh]. Intersectionwide performance measures are not calculated for interchange ramp terminals.

**Exhibit 34-43**

Example Problem 3: O-D Movement LOS

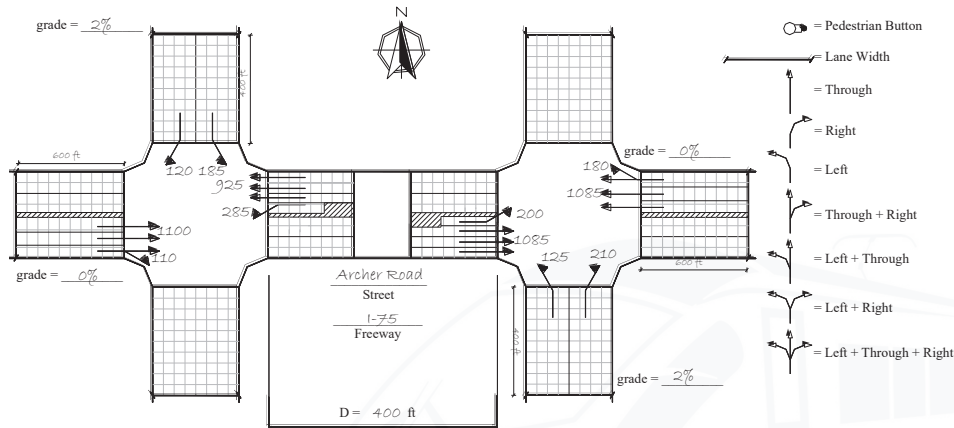
| O-D Movement | Control Delay (s/veh) | EDTT (s/veh) | ETT (s/veh) | $v/c > 1?$ | $R_Q > 1?$ | LOS |
|--------------|-----------------------|--------------|-------------|------------|------------|-----|
| A            | 32.7                  | 1.2          | 33.9        | No         | No         | C   |
| B            | 53.6                  | -1.2         | 52.4        | No         | No         | C   |
| C            | 40.7                  | -1.2         | 39.5        | No         | No         | C   |
| D            | 49.3                  | 1.2          | 50.5        | No         | No         | C   |
| E            | 178.6                 | 1.2          | 179.8       | Yes        | Yes        | F   |
| F            | 20.3                  | -1.2         | 19.1        | No         | No         | B   |
| G            | 29.1                  | -1.2         | 27.9        | No         | No         | B   |
| H            | 157.0                 | 1.2          | 158.2       | Yes        | Yes        | F   |
| I            | 146.8                 | 0.0          | 146.8       | Yes        | Yes        | F   |
| J            | 44.0                  | 0.0          | 44.0        | No         | No         | C   |



**EXAMPLE PROBLEM 4: DIAMOND INTERCHANGE WITH DEMAND STARVATION**

**The Interchange**

The interchange of I-75 (NB/SB) and Archer Road (EB/WB) is a diamond interchange. The traffic, geometric, and signalization conditions for this interchange are provided in Exhibit 34-44 and Exhibit 34-45. The offset is referenced to the beginning of green on the EB direction of the arterial.



**Exhibit 34-44**  
Example Problem 4:  
Intersection Plan View

| Phase                | Intersection I |         |         | Intersection II |         |         |
|----------------------|----------------|---------|---------|-----------------|---------|---------|
|                      | 1              | 2       | 3       | 1               | 2       | 3       |
| NEMA                 | Φ (1+6)        | Φ (2+6) | Φ (4+7) | Φ (2+6)         | Φ (2+5) | Φ (3+8) |
| Green time (s)       | 30             | 25      | 30      | 30              | 25      | 30      |
| Yellow + all red (s) | 5              | 5       | 5       | 5               | 5       | 5       |
| Offset (s)           |                | 0       |         |                 | 0       |         |

**Exhibit 34-45**  
Example Problem 4:  
Signalization Information

**The Question**

What are the control delay, queue storage ratio, and LOS for this interchange?

**The Facts**

There are no closely spaced intersections to this interchange, and it operates as a pretimed signal with no right turns on red allowed. Travel path radii are 50 ft for all turning movements except the eastbound and westbound left, which are 75 ft. Extra distance traveled along each freeway ramp is 100 ft.

There are 6.1% heavy vehicles on both external and internal through movements, and the PHF for the interchange is estimated to be 0.97. Start-up lost time and extension of effective green are both 2 s for all approaches. During the analysis interval, there is no parking, and no buses, bicycles, or pedestrians utilize the interchange. The grade is 2% on the NB and SB approaches.

**Solution**

*Calculation of Origin–Destination Movements*

O-Ds through this diamond interchange are calculated by using the worksheet given in Exhibit 34-169 in Section 4. Since all movements utilize the signal, O-Ds can be calculated directly from the turning movements at the two intersections. The results of these O-D calculations and the PHF-adjusted values are presented in Exhibit 34-46.

**Exhibit 34-46**  
Example Problem 4: Adjusted O-D Table

| O-D Movement | Demand (veh/h) | PHF-Adjusted Demand (veh/h) |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| A            | 125            | 129                         |
| B            | 210            | 216                         |
| C            | 120            | 124                         |
| D            | 185            | 191                         |
| E            | 200            | 206                         |
| F            | 110            | 113                         |
| G            | 180            | 186                         |
| H            | 285            | 294                         |
| I            | 900            | 928                         |
| J            | 800            | 825                         |
| K            | 0              | 0                           |
| L            | 0              | 0                           |
| M            | 0              | 0                           |
| N            | 0              | 0                           |

*Lane Utilization and Saturation Flow Rate Calculations*

This interchange consists of a three-lane shared right and through lane group for the external approaches. Use of the three-lane model from Exhibit 23-24 results in the predicted lane utilization percentages for the external through approaches that are presented in Exhibit 34-47.

**Exhibit 34-47**  
Example Problem 4: Lane Utilization Adjustment Calculations

| Approach  | $V_1$  | $V_2$  | $V_3$  | Maximum Lane Utilization | Lane Utilization Factor |
|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 3-lane EB | 0.3879 | 0.2773 | 0.3348 | 0.3879                   | 0.8593                  |
| 3-lane WB | 0.4032 | 0.2502 | 0.3465 | 0.4032                   | 0.8266                  |

Notes: EB = eastbound, WB = westbound.

Saturation flow rates are calculated on the basis of reductions in the base saturation flow rate of 1,900 pc/hg/ln by using Equation 23-14. The lane utilization of the approaches external to the interchange is obtained as shown above in Exhibit 34-6. Traffic pressure is calculated by using Equation 23-15. The left- and right-turn adjustment factors are estimated by using Equations 23-20 through 23-23. These equations use an adjustment factor for travel path radius calculated by Equation 23-19. The remaining adjustment factors are calculated as indicated in Chapter 19, Signalized Intersections. The results of the saturation flow rate calculations for all approaches are presented in Exhibit 34-48 and Exhibit 34-49.

| Value  | Eastbound |        |       | Westbound |        |       |
|--|-----------|--------|-------|-----------|--------|-------|
|  | EXT-TH&R  | INT-TH | INT-L | EXT-TH&R  | INT-TH | INT-L |
| Base saturation flow ( $s_0$ , pc/hg/ln)               | 1,900     | 1,900  | 1,900 | 1,900     | 1,900  | 1,900 |
| Number of lanes ( $N$ )                                | 3         | 3      | 1     | 3         | 3      | 1     |
| Lane width adjustment ( $f_w$ )                        | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Heavy vehicle and grade adjustment ( $f_{HVg}$ )       | 0.952     | 0.952  | 1.000 | 0.952     | 0.952  | 1.000 |
| Parking adjustment ( $f_p$ )                           | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Bus blockage adjustment ( $f_{bb}$ )                   | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Area type adjustment ( $f_a$ )                         | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Lane utilization adjustment ( $f_{LU}$ )               | 0.859     | 0.908  | 1.000 | 0.827     | 0.908  | 1.000 |
| Left-turn adjustment ( $f_{LT}$ )                      | 1.000     | 1.000  | 0.930 | 1.000     | 1.000  | 0.930 |
| Right-turn adjustment ( $f_{RT}$ )                     | 0.999     | 1.000  | 1.000 | 0.998     | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Left-turn pedestrian-bicycle adjustment ( $f_{LPB}$ )  | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Right-turn pedestrian-bicycle adjustment ( $f_{RPB}$ ) | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Turn radius adjustment for lane group ( $f_R$ )        | 0.991     | 1.000  | 0.930 | 0.986     | 1.000  | 0.930 |
| Traffic pressure adjustment for lane group ( $f_i$ )   | 0.986     | 0.981  | 0.969 | 0.989     | 0.974  | 0.985 |
| Adjusted saturation flow ( $s$ , veh/hg/ln)            | 4,597     | 4,834  | 1,714 | 4,428     | 4,799  | 1,741 |

Notes: EXT = external, INT = internal, TH = through, R = right, L = left.

| Value  | Northbound |       | Southbound |       |
|--|------------|-------|------------|-------|
|  | Left       | Right | Left       | Right |
| Base saturation flow ( $s_0$ , pc/hg/ln)               | 1,900      | 1,900 | 1,900      | 1,900 |
| Number of lanes ( $N$ )                                | 1          | 1     | 1          | 1     |
| Lane width adjustment ( $f_w$ )                        | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Heavy vehicle and grade adjustment ( $f_{HVg}$ )       | 0.990      | 0.990 | 0.990      | 0.990 |
| Parking adjustment ( $f_p$ )                           | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Bus blockage adjustment ( $f_{bb}$ )                   | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Area type adjustment ( $f_a$ )                         | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Lane utilization adjustment ( $f_{LU}$ )               | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Left-turn adjustment ( $f_{LT}$ )                      | 0.899      | 1.000 | 0.899      | 1.000 |
| Right-turn adjustment ( $f_{RT}$ )                     | 1.000      | 0.899 | 1.000      | 0.899 |
| Left-turn pedestrian-bicycle adjustment ( $f_{LPB}$ )  | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Right-turn pedestrian-bicycle adjustment ( $f_{RPB}$ ) | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Turn radius adjustment for lane group ( $f_R$ )        | 0.899      | 0.899 | 0.899      | 0.899 |
| Traffic pressure adjustment for lane group ( $f_i$ )   | 0.956      | 0.961 | 0.967      | 0.949 |
| Adjusted saturation flow ( $s$ , veh/hg/ln)            | 1,617      | 1,625 | 1,635      | 1,605 |

*Common Green and Lost Time due to Downstream Queue and Demand Starvation Calculations*

Exhibit 34-50 presents the beginning and end times of the green for each phase at the two intersections. Phase 1 of the first intersection is assumed to begin at time zero. In this case the offset for both intersections is zero; therefore the beginning of Phase 1 for the second intersection is also zero.

**Exhibit 34-48**

Example Problem 4:  
Saturation Flow Rate  
Calculation for Eastbound and  
Westbound Approaches

**Exhibit 34-49**

Example Problem 4:  
Saturation Flow Rate  
Calculation for Northbound  
and Southbound Approaches

**Exhibit 34-50**

Example Problem 4: Common Green Calculations

| Phase       | Intersection I                |           | Intersection II                |           |                   |
|-------------|-------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|-----------|-------------------|
|             | Green Begin                   | Green End | Green Begin                    | Green End |                   |
| Phase 1     | 0                             | 30        | 0                              | 30        |                   |
| Phase 2     | 35                            | 60        | 35                             | 60        |                   |
| Phase 3     | 65                            | 95        | 65                             | 95        |                   |
| Movement    | First Green Time Within Cycle |           | Second Green Time Within Cycle |           | Common Green Time |
|             | Begin                         | End       | Begin                          | End       |                   |
| EB EXT THRU | 35                            | 60        |                                |           | 25                |
| EB INT THRU | 0                             | 60        |                                |           |                   |
| WB EXT THRU | 0                             | 30        |                                |           | 30                |
| WB INT THRU | 0                             | 60        |                                |           |                   |
| SB RAMP     | 65                            | 95        |                                |           | 0                 |
| EB INT THRU | 35                            | 60        |                                |           |                   |
| NB RAMP     | 65                            | 95        |                                |           | 0                 |
| WB INT THRU | 0                             | 60        |                                |           |                   |
| WB INT LEFT | 0                             | 30        |                                |           | 30                |
| EB INT THRU | 0                             | 60        |                                |           |                   |
| EB INT LEFT | 35                            | 60        |                                |           | 25                |
| WB INT THRU | 0                             | 60        |                                |           |                   |

Notes: EXT = external, INT = internal, EB = eastbound, WB = westbound, NB = northbound, SB = southbound, THRU = through.

The next step involves the calculation of lost time due to downstream queues. First, the queues at the beginning of the upstream arterial phase and at the beginning of the upstream ramp phase must be calculated by using Equation 23-33 and Equation 23-34, respectively. Exhibit 34-51 presents the calculation of these downstream queues followed by the calculation of the respective lost time due to those queues. As shown, there is no additional lost time due to downstream queues.

**Exhibit 34-51**

Example Problem 4: Lost Time due to Downstream Queues

| Value  | Movement  |       |           |       |
|--|-----------|-------|-----------|-------|
|  | EB EXT-TH | SB-L  | WB EXT-TH | NB-L  |
| <i>Downstream Queue Calculations</i>             |           |       |           |       |
| $V_R$ or $V_A$ (veh/h)                           | 191       | 1,134 | 129       | 1,119 |
| $N_R$ or $N_A$                                   | 1         | 3     | 1         | 3     |
| $G_R$ or $G_A$ (s)                               | 30        | 25    | 30        | 30    |
| $G_D$ (s)  | 60        | 60    | 60        | 60    |
| $C$ (s)  | 100       | 100   | 100       | 100   |
| $CG_{UD}$ or $CG_{RD}$ (s)                       | 25        | 0     | 30        | 0     |
| Queue length ( $Q_A$ or $Q_R$ ) (ft)             | 0.0       | 31.5  | 0.0       | 40    |
| <i>Lost Time Calculations</i>                    |           |       |           |       |
| $G_R$ or $G_A$ (s)                               | 25        | 30    | 30        | 30    |
| $C$ (s)  | 100       | 100   | 100       | 100   |
| $D_{QA}$ or $D_{QR}$ (ft)                        | 400       | 369   | 400       | 360   |
| $CG_{UD}$ or $CG_{RD}$ (s)                       | 25        | 0     | 30        | 0     |
| Additional lost time, $L_{D-A}$ or $L_{D-R}$ (s) | 0         | 0     | 0         | 0     |
| Total lost time, $t'_L$ (s)                      | 5         | 5     | 5         | 5     |
| Effective green time, $g'$ (s)                   | 25        | 30    | 30        | 30    |

Notes: EXT = external, EB = eastbound, WB = westbound, NB = northbound, SB = southbound, TH = through, L = left.

The lost time due to demand starvation is calculated by using Equation 23-38. The respective calculations are presented in Exhibit 34-52. As shown, both internal through movements experience lost time due to demand starvation.

| Value                           | Movement  |           |
|---------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                                 | EB-INT-TH | WB-INT-TH |
| $V_{Ramp-L}$ (veh/h)            | 191       | 129       |
| $V_{Arterial}$ (veh/h)          | 1,134     | 1,119     |
| $C$ (s)                         | 100       | 100       |
| $N_{Ramp-L}$                    | 1         | 1         |
| $N_{Arterial}$                  | 3         | 3         |
| $CG_{RD}$ (s)                   | 5         | 5         |
| $CG_{UD}$ (s)                   | 25        | 30        |
| $H_t$                           | 2.23      | 2.25      |
| $Q_{initial}$ (ft)              | 6.8       | 2.8       |
| $CG_{DS}$ (s)                   | 30        | 25        |
| $L_{DS}$ (s)                    | 14.7      | 18.6      |
| $t''_L$ (s)                     | 19.7      | 23.6      |
| Effective green time, $g''$ (s) | 45.3      | 41.4      |

Notes: EB-INT-TH = eastbound internal through, WB-INT-TH = westbound internal through.

**Queue Storage and Control Delay**

The queue storage ratio is estimated as the ratio of the average maximum queue to the available queue storage by using Equation 31-154. Exhibit 34-53 and Exhibit 34-54 present the calculations of the queue storage ratio for all movements. These exhibits also provide the  $v/c$  ratios for all movements. Control delay for each movement is calculated according to Equation 19-18. Exhibit 34-55 and Exhibit 34-56 provide the control delay for each movement of the interchange.

| Value                      | Eastbound Movements |       |        | Westbound Movements |       |        |
|----------------------------|---------------------|-------|--------|---------------------|-------|--------|
|                            | EXT-TH&R            | INT-L | INT-TH | EXT-TH&R            | INT-L | INT-TH |
| $Q_{bl}$ (ft)              | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0    | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0    |
| $v$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 1,247               | 206   | 1,119  | 1,304               | 294   | 954    |
| $s$ (veh/h/ln)             | 1,532               | 1,714 | 1,611  | 1,476               | 1,741 | 1,600  |
| $g$ (s)                    | 25                  | 25    | 45     | 30                  | 30    | 41     |
| $g/C$                      | 0.25                | 0.25  | 0.45   | 0.30                | 0.30  | 0.41   |
| $I$                        | 1.00                | 0.09  | 0.09   | 1.00                | 0.13  | 0.13   |
| $c$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 1,198               | 428   | 2,190  | 1,383               | 522   | 1,987  |
| $X = v/c$                  | 1.04                | 0.48  | 0.51   | 0.94                | 0.56  | 0.48   |
| $r_a$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 3.5                 | 3.5   | 3.5    | 3.5                 | 3.5   | 3.5    |
| $r_d$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 4                   | 4     | 4      | 4                   | 4     | 4      |
| $S_s$ (mi/h)               | 5                   | 5     | 5      | 5                   | 5     | 5      |
| $S_{sl}$ (mi/h)            | 40                  | 40    | 40     | 40                  | 40    | 40     |
| $S_a$ (mi/h)               | 39.96               | 39.96 | 39.96  | 39.96               | 39.96 | 39.96  |
| $d_s$ (s)                  | 12.04               | 12.04 | 12.04  | 12.04               | 12.04 | 12.04  |
| $R_D$                      | 1.000               | 1.000 | 1.333  | 1.000               | 1.000 | 1.333  |
| $P$                        | 0.25                | 0.25  | 0.60   | 0.30                | 0.30  | 0.55   |
| $r$ (s)                    | 75.00               | 75.00 | 54.71  | 70.00               | 70.00 | 58.64  |
| $t_r$ (s)                  | 0.01                | 0.00  | 0.00   | 0.01                | 0.00  | 0.00   |
| $q$ (veh/s)                | 0.35                | 0.06  | 0.31   | 0.36                | 0.08  | 0.26   |
| $q_g$ (veh/s)              | 0.35                | 0.06  | 0.41   | 0.36                | 0.08  | 0.35   |
| $q_r$ (veh/s)              | 0.35                | 0.06  | 0.23   | 0.36                | 0.08  | 0.20   |
| $Q_1$ (veh)                | 9.2                 | 4.1   | 3.8    | 9.8                 | 5.7   | 3.7    |
| $Q_2$ (veh)                | 5.5                 | 0.0   | 0.0    | 3.0                 | 0.1   | 0.0    |
| $T$                        | 0.25                | 0.25  | 0.25   | 0.25                | 0.25  | 0.25   |
| $Q_{ev}$ (veh)             | 24.54               | 0.00  | 0.00   | 0.00                | 0.00  | 0.00   |
| $t_a$                      | 0.25                | 0     | 0      | 0                   | 0     | 0      |
| $Q_e$ (veh)                | 24.54               | 0.00  | 0.00   | 0.00                | 0.00  | 0.00   |
| $Q_b$ (veh)                | 0                   | 0     | 0      | 0                   | 0     | 0      |
| $Q_s$ (veh)                | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0    | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0    |
| $Q$ (veh)                  | 14.7                | 4.1   | 3.9    | 12.8                | 5.8   | 3.7    |
| $L_h$ (ft)                 | 25                  | 25    | 25     | 25                  | 25    | 25     |
| $L_s$ (ft)                 | 600                 | 200   | 400    | 600                 | 200   | 400    |
| $R_Q$                      | 0.61                | 0.52  | 0.24   | 0.53                | 0.72  | 0.23   |

Notes: EXT = external, INT = internal, TH = through, R = right, L = left.

**Exhibit 34-52**

Example Problem 4: Lost Time due to Demand Starvation Calculations

**Exhibit 34-53**

Example Problem 4: Queue Storage Ratio for Eastbound and Westbound Movements

**Exhibit 34-54**

Example Problem 4: Queue Storage Ratio for Northbound and Southbound Movements

| Value                      | Northbound Movements |       | Southbound Movements |       |
|----------------------------|----------------------|-------|----------------------|-------|
|                            | Left                 | Right | Left                 | Right |
| $Q_{bl}$ (ft)              | 0.0                  | 0.0   | 0.0                  | 0.0   |
| $v$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 129                  | 216   | 191                  | 124   |
| $s$ (veh/h/ln)             | 1,617                | 1,625 | 1,635                | 1,606 |
| $g$ (s)                    | 30                   | 30    | 30                   | 30    |
| $g/C$                      | 0.30                 | 0.30  | 0.30                 | 0.30  |
| $I$                        | 1.00                 | 1.00  | 1.00                 | 1.00  |
| $c$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 485                  | 487   | 491                  | 482   |
| $X = v/c$                  | 0.27                 | 0.44  | 0.39                 | 0.26  |
| $r_a$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 3.5                  | 3.5   | 3.5                  | 3.5   |
| $r_d$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 4                    | 4     | 4                    | 4     |
| $S_s$ (mi/h)               | 5                    | 5     | 5                    | 5     |
| $S_{pl}$ (mi/h)            | 40                   | 40    | 40                   | 40    |
| $S_b$ (mi/h)               | 39.96                | 39.96 | 39.96                | 39.96 |
| $d_b$ (s)                  | 12.04                | 12.04 | 12.04                | 12.04 |
| $Rp$                       | 1.00                 | 1.00  | 1.00                 | 1.00  |
| $P$                        | 0.30                 | 0.30  | 0.30                 | 0.30  |
| $r$ (s)                    | 70.00                | 70.00 | 70.00                | 70.00 |
| $t_r$ (s)                  | 0.00                 | 0.00  | 0.00                 | 0.00  |
| $q$ (veh/s)                | 0.04                 | 0.06  | 0.05                 | 0.03  |
| $q_g$ (veh/s)              | 0.04                 | 0.06  | 0.05                 | 0.03  |
| $q_r$ (veh/s)              | 0.04                 | 0.06  | 0.05                 | 0.03  |
| $Q_1$ (veh)                | 2.3                  | 4.0   | 3.5                  | 2.2   |
| $Q_2$ (veh)                | 0.2                  | 0.4   | 0.3                  | 0.2   |
| $T$                        | 0.25                 | 0.25  | 0.25                 | 0.25  |
| $Q_{e0}$ (veh)             | 0.00                 | 0.00  | 0.00                 | 0.00  |
| $t_a$                      | 0                    | 0     | 0                    | 0     |
| $Q_e$ (veh)                | 0.00                 | 0.00  | 0.00                 | 0.00  |
| $Q_b$ (veh)                | 0                    | 0     | 0                    | 0     |
| $Q_s$ (veh)                | 0.0                  | 0.0   | 0.0                  | 0.0   |
| $Q$ (veh)                  | 2.4                  | 4.4   | 3.8                  | 2.3   |
| $L_h$ (ft)                 | 25                   | 25    | 25                   | 25    |
| $L_s$ (ft)                 | 400                  | 400   | 400                  | 400   |
| $R_Q$                      | 0.15                 | 0.28  | 0.24                 | 0.15  |

**Exhibit 34-55**

Example Problem 4: Control Delay for Eastbound and Westbound Movements

| Value           | Eastbound Movements |       |        | Westbound Movements |       |        |
|-----------------|---------------------|-------|--------|---------------------|-------|--------|
|                 | EXT-TH&R            | INT-L | INT-TH | EXT-TH&R            | INT-L | INT-TH |
| $g$ (s)         | -                   | 25    | 45     | -                   | 30    | 41     |
| $g'$ (s)        | 25                  | -     | -      | 30                  | -     | -      |
| $g/C$ or $g'/C$ | 0.25                | 0.25  | 0.45   | 0.30                | 0.30  | 0.41   |
| $c$ (veh/h)     | 1,198               | 428   | 2,190  | 1,385               | 522   | 1,985  |
| $X = v/c$       | 1.04                | 0.48  | 0.51   | 0.94                | 0.56  | 0.48   |
| $d_1$ (s/veh)   | 37.4                | 32.0  | 13.5   | 34.2                | 29.5  | 15.8   |
| $k$             | 0.5                 | 0.5   | 0.5    | 0.5                 | 0.5   | 0.5    |
| $d_2$ (s/veh)   | 50.3                | 0.3   | 0.1    | 23.7                | 0.6   | 0.1    |
| $d_3$ (s/veh)   | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0    | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0    |
| $PF$            | 1.000               | 1.000 | 0.863  | 1.000               | 1.000 | 0.902  |
| $K_{min}$       | 0.04                | 0.04  | 0.04   | 0.04                | 0.04  | 0.04   |
| $u$             | 0                   | 0     | 0      | 0                   | 0     | 0      |
| $t$             | 0                   | 0     | 0      | 0                   | 0     | 0      |
| $d$ (s/veh)     | 87.6                | 32.3  | 13.5   | 57.9                | 30.1  | 16.0   |

Notes: EXT = external, INT = internal, TH = through, R = right, L = left.

| Value           | Northbound Movements |       | Southbound Movements |       |
|-----------------|----------------------|-------|----------------------|-------|
|                 | Left                 | Right | Left                 | Right |
| $g$ (s)         | -                    | 30    | -                    | 30    |
| $g'$ (s)        | 30                   | -     | 30                   | -     |
| $g/C$ or $g'/C$ | 0.30                 | 0.30  | 0.30                 | 0.30  |
| $c$ (veh/h)     | 485                  | 487   | 490                  | 482   |
| $X = v/c$       | 0.27                 | 0.44  | 0.39                 | 0.26  |
| $d_1$ (s/veh)   | 26.6                 | 28.3  | 27.7                 | 26.5  |
| $k$             | 0.5                  | 0.5   | 0.5                  | 0.5   |
| $d_2$ (s/veh)   | 1.3                  | 2.9   | 2.3                  | 1.3   |
| $d_3$ (s/veh)   | 0.0                  | 0.0   | 0.0                  | 0.0   |
| $PF$            | 1.000                | 1.000 | 1.000                | 1.000 |
| $k_{min}$       | 0.04                 | 0.04  | 0.04                 | 0.04  |
| $u$             | 0                    | 0     | 0                    | 0     |
| $t$             | 0                    | 0     | 0                    | 0     |
| $d$ (s/veh)     | 28.0                 | 31.2  | 30.1                 | 27.8  |

**Exhibit 34-56**

Example Problem 4: Control Delay for Northbound and Southbound Movements

**Results**

Delay for each O-D is estimated as the sum of the movement delays for each movement utilized by the O-D, as indicated in Equation 23-2. Next, the  $v/c$  and queue storage ratios are checked. If either of these parameters exceeds 1, the LOS for all O-Ds that utilize that movement is F. Exhibit 34-57 summarizes the results for all O-D movements at this interchange. As shown, the  $v/c$  ratio exceeds 1 for O-D Movements E, F, and I, all of which include the EB external through and right movements. Therefore, these O-D movements operate in LOS F. The remaining movements have  $v/c$  and queue storage ratios less than 1; the LOS is determined by using Exhibit 23-10 for these movements. After extra distances are measured according to the Exhibit 23-8 discussion, EDTT can be obtained from Equation 23-50 [i.e.,  $EDTT = 80 / (1.47 \times 35) + 0 = 1.6$  s/veh]. Intersectionwide performance measures are not calculated for interchange ramp terminals.

| O-D Movement | Control Delay (s/veh) | EDTT (s/veh) | ETT (s/veh) | $v/c > 1?$ | $R_Q > 1?$ | LOS |
|--------------|-----------------------|--------------|-------------|------------|------------|-----|
| A            | 43.9                  | 1.6          | 45.5        | No         | No         | C   |
| B            | 31.2                  | -1.6         | 29.6        | No         | No         | B   |
| C            | 27.8                  | -1.6         | 26.2        | No         | No         | B   |
| D            | 43.6                  | 1.6          | 45.2        | No         | No         | C   |
| E            | 119.9                 | 1.6          | 121.5       | Yes        | No         | F   |
| F            | 87.6                  | -1.6         | 86.0        | Yes        | No         | F   |
| G            | 57.9                  | -1.6         | 56.3        | No         | No         | D   |
| H            | 88.0                  | 1.6          | 89.6        | No         | No         | E   |
| I            | 101.1                 | 0.0          | 101.1       | Yes        | No         | F   |
| J            | 73.9                  | 0.0          | 73.9        | No         | No         | D   |

**Exhibit 34-57**

Example Problem 4: O-D Movement LOS

**EXAMPLE PROBLEM 5: DIVERGING DIAMOND INTERCHANGE WITH SIGNAL CONTROL**

**The Interchange**

The interchange of Main Street at Interstate I-40 is a diverging diamond interchange (DDI) with signalized right turns and left turns controlling movements from the freeway onto the Main Street arterial. The turning movements onto the freeway from Main Street are not signalized. The traffic, geometric, and signalization conditions of the interchange are provided in Exhibit 34-58 and Exhibit 34-59.

**Exhibit 34-58**  
Example Problem 5: DDI  
Geometry, Lane, and Volume Inputs

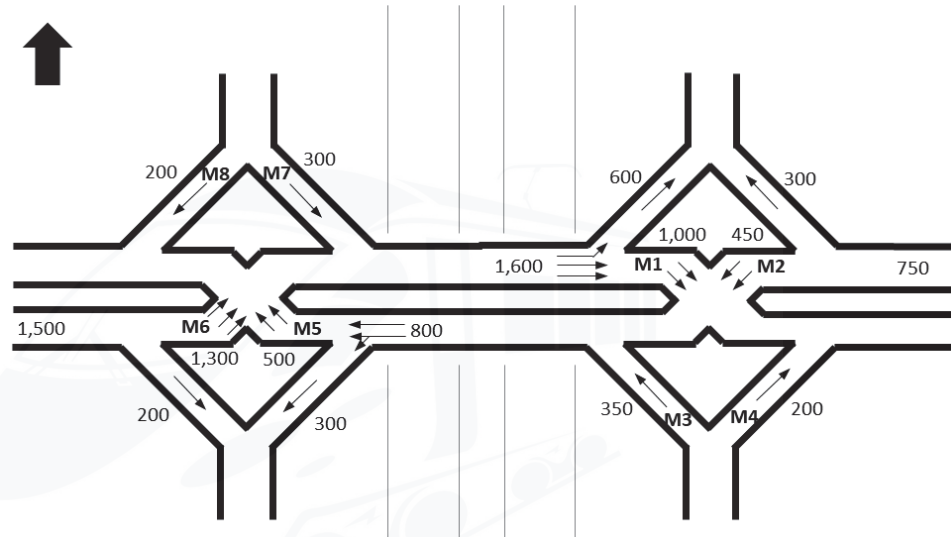


Exhibit 34-58 shows movement numbers M1 through M8, their associated volume levels (in vehicles per hour), and the number of lanes for each movement approach. Note that the eastbound movement has an exclusive left-turn lane onto the freeway between crossovers, which is carried through the external crossover at Movement M6. For the westbound movement, the left turn onto the freeway is made from a shared lane, which is expected to affect the lane utilization of Movement M2.

**The Question**

What are the control delays, experienced travel time, and LOS for this interchange?

**The Facts**

There are no closely spaced intersections to this interchange, and it operates as a pretimed signal with no right turns on red allowed. Travel path radii are 75 ft for right-turn movements and 150 ft for left turns.

There are 6.1% heavy vehicles for all movements, and the PHF for the interchange is 0.95. Start-up lost time and extension of effective green are both 2 s for all approaches. During the analysis period, there is no parking, and no buses, bicycles, or pedestrians utilize the interchange.



Exhibit 34-59 provides basic signal timing information for the DDI. The cycle length is set at 70 s for this pretimed signal. The arterial street free-flow speed is 35 mi/h.

| Movement   | West Crossover |       |     |     | East Crossover |     |     |     |
|--|----------------|-------|-----|-----|----------------|-----|-----|-----|
|  | M5             | M6    | M7  | M8  | M1             | M2  | M3  | M4  |
| Green time (s)                                     | 25             | 35    | 25  | 35  | 35             | 25  | 35  | 25  |
| Yellow time (s)                                    | 4              | 4     | 4   | 4   | 4              | 4   | 4   | 4   |
| All-red time (s)                                   | 1              | 1     | 1   | 1   | 1              | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| Phase split (s)                                    | 30             | 40    | 30  | 40  | 40             | 30  | 40  | 30  |
| Turn radius (ft)                                   |                |       | 150 | 75  |                |     | 150 | 75  |
| Width of clear zone (ft)                           |                |       | 200 | 100 |                |     | 200 | 100 |
| Shortest distance, stop bar to conflict point (ft) |                |       | 20  | 60  |                |     | 20  | 60  |
| Volume (veh/h)                                     | 500            | 1,300 | 300 | 200 | 1,000          | 450 | 350 | 200 |

**Exhibit 34-59**  
Example Problem 5: Signal Timing and Volume Inputs

The DDI is timed with two critical phases to allow the northbound and southbound through movements to be processed through the interchange sequentially. The signalized right-turn movements from the freeway move concurrently with the inbound through movement into the interchange at each crossover, and the left turns move concurrently with the outbound through movements. Overlap phasing is used to reduce the lost time for the through movement while providing adequate clearance times for the turning traffic. In the methodology, this results in additional lost time applied to the ramp movements (Step 4 of DDI methodology in Chapter 23).

**Solution**

*Calculation of Origin–Destination Movements*

O-D movements through this diamond interchange are calculated by using the worksheet in Exhibit 34-169 in Section 4. Because all movements utilize the signal, O-Ds can be calculated directly from the turning movements at the two intersections. The results of these calculations and the PHF-adjusted values are presented in Exhibit 34-60.

| O-D Movement | Demand (veh/h) | PHF-Adjusted Demand (veh/h) |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| A            | 350            | 368                         |
| B            | 200            | 211                         |
| C            | 200            | 211                         |
| D            | 300            | 316                         |
| E            | 600            | 632                         |
| F            | 200            | 211                         |
| G            | 300            | 316                         |
| H            | 300            | 316                         |
| I            | 700            | 737                         |
| J            | 150            | 158                         |
| K            | 0              | 0                           |
| L            | 0              | 0                           |
| M            | 0              | 0                           |
| N            | 0              | 0                           |

**Exhibit 34-60**  
Example Problem 5: Adjusted O-D Table

*Lane Utilization and Saturation Flow Rate Calculations*

Lane utilization for DDIs is calculated by using Exhibit 23-26 for the two external approaches to the DDI. The eastbound movement has an exclusive left-turn lane onto the freeway between crossovers, which is carried through the external crossover at Movement M6. For the westbound movement, the left turn onto the freeway is made from a shared lane, which is expected to affect lane utilization at Movement M2. The calculated maximum lane utilization and associated lane utilization factors are shown in Exhibit 34-61.

**Exhibit 34-61**  
Example Problem 5: Lane Utilization Adjustment Calculations

| Approach           | Lane Configuration | Left-Turn Demand Ratio | Maximum Lane Utilization | Lane Utilization Factor |
|--------------------|--------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| Eastbound external | 3-lane exclusive   | 0.46                   | 0.45                     | 0.74                    |
| Westbound external | 2-lane shared      | 0.67                   | 0.77                     | 0.65                    |

Saturation flow rates are calculated on the basis of reductions in the base saturation flow rate of 1,900 pc/hg/ln by using Equation 23-14. The lane utilization of the approaches external to the interchange is obtained as shown above. Traffic pressure is calculated by using Equation 23-15. The left- and right-turn adjustment factors are estimated by using Equation 23-20 through Equation 23-23. These equations use an adjustment factor for travel path radius calculated by Equation 23-19. The DDI adjustment factor is applied to the internal and external through movements at both crossovers. The remaining adjustment factors are calculated as indicated in Chapter 19, Signalized Intersections. The estimated saturation flow rates for all approaches are shown in Exhibit 34-62.

**Exhibit 34-62**  
Example Problem 5: Saturation Flow Rate Calculation for All Approaches

| Value  | West Crossover |       |       |       | East Crossover |       |       |       |
|--|----------------|-------|-------|-------|----------------|-------|-------|-------|
|  | M5             | M6    | M7    | M8    | M1             | M2    | M3    | M4    |
| Base saturation flow ( $s_0$ , pc/hg/ln)               | 1,900          | 1,900 | 1,900 | 1,900 | 1,900          | 1,900 | 1,900 | 1,900 |
| Number of lanes ( $N$ )                                | 2              | 3     | 1     | 1     | 2              | 2     | 1     | 1     |
| Lane width adjustment ( $f_{lv}$ )                     | 1.000          | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000          | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 |
| Heavy vehicle and grade adjustment ( $f_{HVg}$ )       | 0.952          | 0.952 | 0.952 | 0.952 | 0.952          | 0.952 | 0.952 | 0.952 |
| Parking adjustment ( $f_p$ )                           | 1.000          | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000          | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 |
| Bus blockage adjustment ( $f_{bb}$ )                   | 1.000          | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000          | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 |
| Area type adjustment ( $f_a$ )                         | 1.000          | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000          | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 |
| Lane utilization adjustment ( $f_{LU}$ )               | 1.000          | 0.740 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000          | 0.649 | 1.000 | 1.000 |
| Left-turn adjustment ( $f_{LT}$ )                      | 1.000          | 1.000 | 0.964 | 1.000 | 1.000          | 1.000 | 0.964 | 1.000 |
| Right-turn adjustment ( $f_{RT}$ )                     | 1.000          | 1.000 | 1.000 | 0.930 | 1.000          | 1.000 | 1.000 | 0.930 |
| Left-turn pedestrian-bicycle adjustment ( $f_{LPB}$ )  | 1.000          | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000          | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 |
| Right-turn pedestrian-bicycle adjustment ( $f_{RPB}$ ) | 1.000          | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000          | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 |
| Turn radius adjustment for lane group ( $f_r$ )        | 1.000          | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000          | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 |
| Traffic pressure adjustment for lane group ( $f_t$ )   | 0.956          | 0.972 | 0.960 | 0.951 | 0.978          | 0.954 | 0.964 | 0.951 |
| DDI adjustment factor ( $f_{DDI}$ )                    | 0.913          | 0.913 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 0.913          | 0.913 | 1.000 | 1.000 |
| Adjusted saturation flow per lane ( $s$ , veh/hg/ln)   | 1,578          | 1,188 | 1,674 | 1,601 | 1,615          | 1,022 | 1,682 | 1,601 |
| Adjusted approach saturation flow ( $s$ , veh/hg)      | 3,156          | 3,563 | 1,674 | 1,601 | 3,229          | 2,045 | 1,682 | 1,601 |

**Effective Green and Lost Time Calculations**

Next, effective green time adjustments for the DDI movements are calculated according to Step 4 of the DDI methodology, as shown in Exhibit 34-63. The lost time adjustment due to internal queues was illustrated in previous examples and is assumed to be 4 s/veh for this example. Lost time due to demand starvation does not apply to DDIs and is set at zero. Lost time due to overlap phasing for the DDI ramp movements is calculated from Equation 23-37.

| Value   | West Crossover |    |     |     | East Crossover |    |     |     |
|---|----------------|----|-----|-----|----------------|----|-----|-----|
|   | M5             | M6 | M7  | M8  | M1             | M2 | M3  | M4  |
| Lost time due to internal queues (s)            | 0              | 4  | 4   | 0   | 0              | 4  | 4   | 0   |
| Lost time due to demand starvation (s)          | 0              | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0              | 0  | 0   | 0   |
| Lost time on DDI ramps from overlap phasing (s) | 0              | 0  | 6.5 | 4.9 | 0              | 0  | 6.5 | 4.9 |
| Start-up lost time (s)                          | 2              | 2  | 2   | 2   | 2              | 2  | 2   | 2   |
| Extension of effective green (s)                | 2              | 2  | 2   | 2   | 2              | 2  | 2   | 2   |
| Adjusted lost time, external (s)                |                | 8  | 15  | 9   |                | 9  | 15  | 9   |
| Adjusted lost time, internal (s)                | 4              |    |     |     | 4              |    |     |     |
| Effective green time (s)                        | 25             | 31 | 14  | 30  | 35             | 20 | 24  | 20  |

**Exhibit 34-63**  
Example Problem 5:  
Lost Time and Effective  
Green Calculations

**Results**

With the effective green time and saturation flow adjustments complete, the volume-to-capacity ratios for each lane group are calculated from Equation 23-48. Because this is an isolated DDI, no adjustments due to closely spaced intersections apply. Because all turning movements from the freeway are signalized, Step 6 for estimating performance of YIELD-controlled turns also does not apply. The results are shown in Exhibit 34-64.

Control delay and its various components (uniform delay, incremental delay, and initial queue delay) are calculated by using the procedures in Chapter 19, and the results are shown in Exhibit 34-64.

| Value                                    | West Crossover |       |       |       | East Crossover |       |       |       |
|--|----------------|-------|-------|-------|----------------|-------|-------|-------|
|  | M5             | M6    | M7    | M8    | M1             | M2    | M3    | M4    |
| Demand flow rate, lane group (veh/h)     | 500            | 1,300 | 300   | 200   | 1,000          | 450   | 350   | 200   |
| Saturation flow rate, lane group (veh/h) | 3,156          | 3,563 | 1,674 | 1,601 | 3,229          | 2,045 | 1,682 | 1,601 |
| Effective green time (s)                 | 25             | 31    | 14    | 30    | 35             | 20    | 24    | 20    |
| Cycle length (s)                         | 70             | 70    | 70    | 70    | 70             | 70    | 70    | 70    |
| g/C ratio                                | 0.36           | 0.44  | 0.21  | 0.43  | 0.50           | 0.29  | 0.35  | 0.29  |
| v/c ratio for lane group                 | 0.44           | 0.82  | 0.87  | 0.29  | 0.62           | 0.77  | 0.60  | 0.44  |
| Uniform delay (s/veh)                    | 16.0           | 17.6  | 26.8  | 13.2  | 21.7           | 25.4  | 19.1  | 22.3  |
| Incremental delay (s/veh)                | 1.2            | 5.2   | 25.7  | 0.1   | 0.2            | 23    | 1.9   | 0.6   |
| Initial queue delay (s/veh)              | 0              | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0              | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| Control delay (s/veh)                    | 17.2           | 22.8  | 52.5  | 13.3  | 21.9           | 48.4  | 21.0  | 22.9  |

**Exhibit 34-64**  
Example Problem 5:  
Performance Results

From these results, the performance measures are aggregated for each O-D movement. The naming convention for converting turning movements to O-Ds is followed. Furthermore, for each O-D movement, the EDTT is calculated with Equation 23-50. The LOS for each lane group can then be determined from Exhibit 23-10. The results of all steps are shown in Exhibit 34-65.

In the exhibit, the extra distance traveled is 100 ft for the left turn from the freeway (Movements A and D), reflecting some out-of-direction travel distance at the interchange. Similarly, 40 ft of added travel distance is applied to the arterial through movements (I and J) to account for the two crossover shifts. For an

actual site, these distances should be measured from design drawings or aerial images. The EDTT is then calculated on the assumption of a travel speed of 35 mi/h for that added distance. Note that the methodology does not consider delays for the free-flow right-turn bypass movements onto the freeway, which are therefore assumed to be zero. Intersectionwide performance measures are not calculated for interchange ramp terminals.

**Exhibit 34-65**  
Example Problem 5: ETT and LOS Results

| O-D | PHF-Adjusted Demand (veh/h) | Movement | Control Delay Components | Total Control Delay (s/veh) | Extra Distance (ft) | EDTT (s/veh) | ETT (s/veh) | LOS |
|-----|-----------------------------|----------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|--------------|-------------|-----|
| A   | 368                         | NB L     | M3 + M5                  | 38.2                        | 100                 | 1.9          | 40.1        | C   |
| B   | 211                         | NB R     | M4                       | 22.9                        | -100                | -1.9         | 21.0        | B   |
| C   | 211                         | SB R     | M8                       | 13.3                        | -100                | -1.9         | 11.4        | A   |
| D   | 316                         | SB L     | M7 + M1                  | 74.4                        | 100                 | 1.9          | 76.3        | D   |
| E   | 632                         | EB L     | M6                       | 22.8                        | 100                 | 1.9          | 24.7        | B   |
| F   | 211                         | EB R     | N/A                      | 0.0                         | 0                   | 0.0          | 0.0         | A   |
| G   | 316                         | WB R     | N/A                      | 0.0                         | 0                   | 0.0          | 0.0         | A   |
| H   | 316                         | WB L     | M2                       | 48.4                        | 100                 | 1.9          | 50.3        | C   |
| I   | 737                         | EB T     | M6 + M1                  | 44.7                        | 40                  | 0.8          | 45.5        | C   |
| J   | 158                         | WB T     | M2 + M5                  | 65.6                        | 40                  | 0.8          | 66.4        | D   |

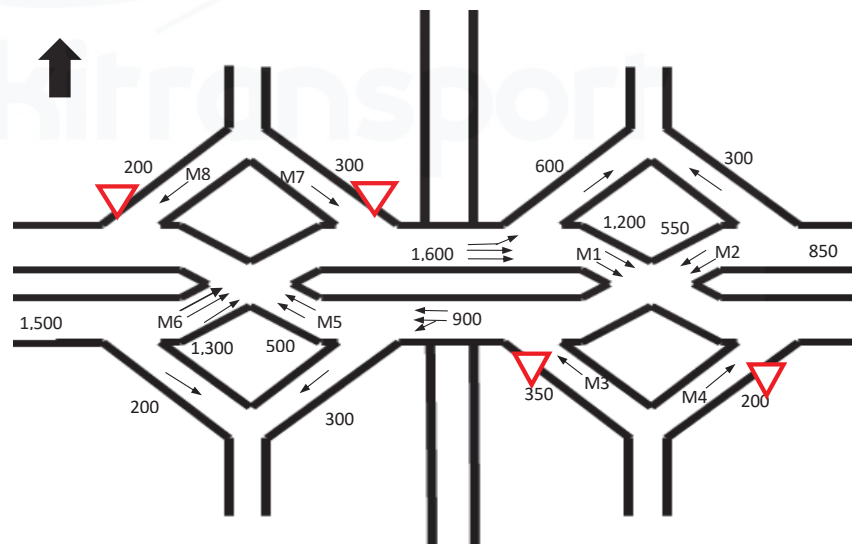
Note: NB = northbound, SB = southbound, EB = eastbound, WB = westbound, L = left, R = right, T = through, N/A = not applicable.

**EXAMPLE PROBLEM 6: DIVERGING DIAMOND INTERCHANGE WITH YIELD CONTROL**

**The Interchange**

In this example, the same DDI is used that was introduced in Example Problem 5. The only difference is that the left turns (M3 and M7) and right turns (M4 and M8) from the freeway off-ramps are now YIELD-controlled movements. The estimation of control delays for Movements M1, M2, M5, and M6 is unchanged from the previous example. The geometry is shown in Exhibit 34-66.

**Exhibit 34-66**  
Example Problem 6:  
Geometry, Lane, and Volume Inputs



## The Question

What are the control delays, experienced travel time, and LOS for the turning movements off the freeway for this interchange if they are controlled by YIELD signs?

## The Facts

The basic assumptions for this freeway are the same as for Example Problem 5. Similarly, Steps 1 through 5 are unchanged for the signalized movements.

## Solution

### Capacity of YIELD-Controlled Movement

Step 6 of the interchange methodology evaluates the capacity of the YIELD-controlled movement in three regimes: (a) Regime 1—blocked by conflicting platoon when the conflicting signal has just turned green, with zero capacity for turning movement; (b) Regime 2—gap acceptance in conflicting traffic after the initial platoon has cleared, with gap acceptance controlled by the critical gap, follow-up time, and conflicting flow rate; and (c) Regime 3—no conflicting flow when the conflicting signal is red, with full capacity, controlled by the follow-up time of the YIELD-controlled approach.

For each regime, the methodology computes the proportion of time the regime is active, as well as the capacity that applies over that period of time. The evaluation is performed for the two right-turn movements (M4 and M8) and the two left-turn movements (M3 and M7).

In Regime 1, the capacity is equal to zero, since no YIELD-controlled movements can enter the interchange while the opposing queue clears. The duration of the blocked period is estimated from Equation 23-51. For an isolated interchange, Equation 23-52 and Equation 23-54 are used to estimate the time to clear the opposing queue and the time for the last queued vehicle to clear the conflict point, respectively. The calculation results are shown in Exhibit 34-67.

| Value  | M7    | M8    | M3    | M4    |
|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Green time for opposing movement (s)               | 31    | 25    | 20    | 35    |
| Red time for opposing movement (s)                 | 39    | 45    | 50    | 35    |
| Volume of opposing movement per lane (veh/h/ln)    | 433   | 250   | 225   | 500   |
| Saturation flow rate for opposing movement (veh/h) | 1,188 | 1,578 | 1,022 | 1,615 |
| Time to clear queue, $t_{CQ}$ (s)                  | 22.4  | 8.5   | 14.1  | 15.7  |
| Distance to clear, $x_{clear}$ (ft)                | 200.0 | 100.0 | 200.0 | 100.0 |
| Speed of opposing movement (mi/h)                  | 25.0  | 25.0  | 25.0  | 25.0  |
| Time to clear last vehicle, $t_{clear}$ (s)        | 5.5   | 2.7   | 5.5   | 2.7   |
| Proportion of time blocked, $p_b$                  | 0.40  | 0.16  | 0.28  | 0.26  |
| Capacity of blocked period, $c_b$ (veh/h)          | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

In Regime 2, the capacity of the YIELD-controlled movement when gaps are accepted in opposing traffic is estimated by using Equation 23-42. The proportion of time for that gap acceptance regime is estimated from Equation 23-43. The computation results are shown in Exhibit 34-68. Note that in the exhibit, the  $p_{GA}$  time calculated for M3 was originally negative and therefore was set to zero.

### Exhibit 34-67

Example Problem 6: Capacity of Blocked Regime

**Exhibit 34-68**

Example Problem 6: Capacity of Gap Acceptance Regime

| Value   | M7    | M8    | M3                | M4    |
|---|-------|-------|-------------------|-------|
| Critical gap, $t_c$ (s)                             | 3.9   | 1.8   | 3.9               | 1.8   |
| Follow-up time, $t_f$ (s)                           | 2.6   | 2.4   | 2.6               | 2.4   |
| Conflicting flow rate, $q_c$ (veh/h)                | 1,300 | 500   | 450               | 1,200 |
| Capacity of gap acceptance regime, $C_{GA}$ (veh/h) | 541   | 1,380 | 1,000             | 1,228 |
| Proportion of time of gap acceptance, $p_{GA}$      | 0.04  | 0.20  | 0.00 <sup>a</sup> | 0.24  |

Note: <sup>a</sup> Set to zero to avoid negative numbers.

In Regime 3, conflicting flow is stopped at the crossover signal, and the capacity is estimated from Equation 23-44. The proportion of time for this regime is estimated from Equation 23-45. The results are shown in Exhibit 34-69.

**Exhibit 34-69**

Example Problem 6: Capacity of No-Opposing-Flow Regime

| Value  | M7    | M8    | M3    | M4    |
|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Capacity of no-opposing-flow regime, $C_{NOF}$ (veh/h) | 1,385 | 1,500 | 1,385 | 1,500 |
| Proportion of time with no opposing flow, $p_{NOF}$    | 0.56  | 0.64  | 0.71  | 0.50  |

*Results*

The combined capacity of the YIELD-controlled movement is estimated from Equation 23-46 or Equation 23-47. With that capacity and the movement demand, a volume-to-capacity ratio can be estimated. The control delay for the movement is then estimated by using the control delay procedure for roundabouts given in Equation 22-17. The computations of other terms contributing to the experienced travel time service measure are consistent with Example Problem 5. The results are shown in Exhibit 34-70.

**Exhibit 34-70**

Example Problem 6: Performance Results

| Value                                   | M7   | M8   | M3   | M4   |
|---|------|------|------|------|
| Demand flow rate for lane group (veh/h) | 300  | 200  | 350  | 200  |
| $v/c$ ratio for lane group (decimal)    | 0.38 | 0.16 | 0.35 | 0.19 |
| Control delay (s/veh)                   | 34.7 | 13.4 | 31.0 | 16.3 |

The results suggest that under these assumptions, YIELD-controlled left-turn Movements M7 and M4 perform better than the signalized alternatives evaluated in Example Problem 5, while unsignalized right-turn Movements M8 and M3 show slightly higher delay than with the signal.

From these results, the performance measures are aggregated for each O-D movement. The naming convention for converting turning movements to O-Ds is followed. Furthermore, for each O-D movement, the EDTT is calculated with Equation 23-50. From the O-D ETT, the LOS for each lane group is estimated from Exhibit 23-10. The results of all steps are shown in Exhibit 34-71.

In the exhibit, the extra distance traveled is 100 ft for the left turn from the freeway (Movements A and D), reflecting some out-of-direction travel distance at the interchange. For right turns from the freeway (Movements B and C), an equivalent negative extra travel distance is applied. Similarly, 40 ft of added travel distance is applied to the arterial through movements (I and J) to account for the two crossover shifts. For an actual site, these distances should be measured from design drawings or aerial images. The EDTT is then calculated on the assumption of a travel speed of 35 mi/h for that added distance. Note that the methodology does not consider delays for the free-flow right-turn bypass movements onto the freeway, which are therefore assumed to be zero.

Intersectionwide performance measures are not calculated for interchange ramp terminals.

| O-D | PHF-Adjusted Demand (veh/h) | Movement | Control Delay Components | Total Control Delay (s/veh) | Extra Distance (ft) | EDTT (s/veh) | ETT (s/veh) | LOS |
|-----|-----------------------------|----------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|--------------|-------------|-----|
| A   | 368                         | NB L     | M3 + M5                  | 48.2                        | 100                 | 1.9          | 50.2        | D   |
| B   | 211                         | NB R     | M4                       | 16.3                        | -100                | -1.9         | 14.3        | A   |
| C   | 211                         | SB R     | M8                       | 13.4                        | -100                | -1.9         | 11.5        | A   |
| D   | 316                         | SB L     | M7 + M1                  | 56.6                        | 100                 | 1.9          | 58.5        | D   |
| E   | 632                         | EB L     | M6                       | 22.8                        | 100                 | 1.9          | 24.7        | B   |
| F   | 211                         | EB R     | N/A                      | 0.0                         | 0                   | 0.0          | 0.0         | A   |
| G   | 316                         | WB R     | N/A                      | 0.0                         | 0                   | 0.0          | 0.0         | A   |
| H   | 316                         | WB L     | M2                       | 48.4                        | 100                 | 1.9          | 50.3        | C   |
| I   | 737                         | EB T     | M6 + M1                  | 44.7                        | 40                  | 0.8          | 45.5        | C   |
| J   | 158                         | WB T     | M2 + M5                  | 65.6                        | 40                  | 0.8          | 66.4        | D   |

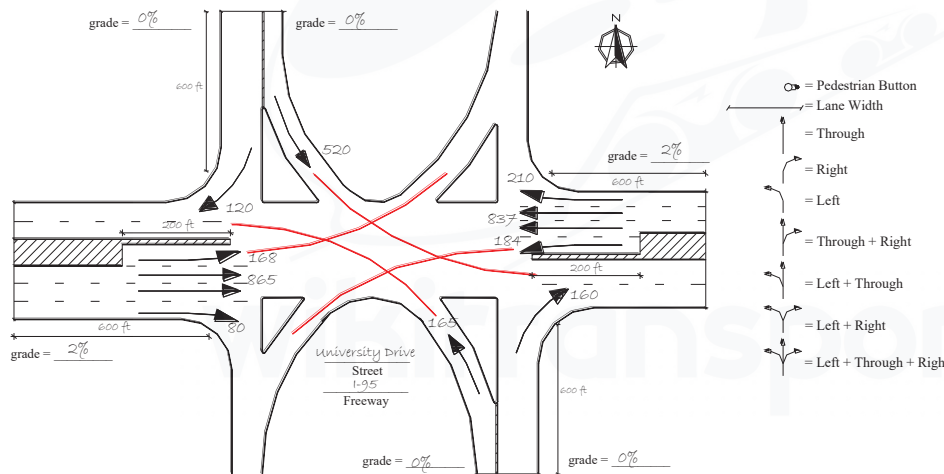
Note: NB = northbound, SB = southbound, EB = eastbound, WB = westbound, L = left, R = right, T = through, N/A = not applicable.

**Exhibit 34-71**  
Example Problem 6: ETT and LOS Results

**EXAMPLE PROBLEM 7: SINGLE-POINT URBAN INTERCHANGE**

**The Interchange**

The interchange of I-95 (NB/SB) and University Drive (EB/WB) is a single-point urban interchange (SPUI). The traffic, geometric, and signalization conditions of the interchange are provided in Exhibit 34-72 and Exhibit 34-73.



**Exhibit 34-72**  
Example Problem 7:  
Intersection Plan View

| Phase                | SPUI Interchange   |              |                    |
|----------------------|--------------------|--------------|--------------------|
|                      | 1                  | 2            | 3                  |
| NEMA                 | $\Phi (1+5+4R+8R)$ | $\Phi (2+6)$ | $\Phi (3+8+2R+6R)$ |
| Green time (s)       | 16                 | 32           | 38                 |
| Yellow + all red (s) | 8                  | 8            | 8                  |

**Exhibit 34-73**  
Example Problem 7:  
Signalization Information

**The Question**

What are the control delay, queue storage ratio, and LOS for this interchange?

**The Facts**

There are no closely spaced intersections to this interchange, and it operates as a pretimed signal with no right turns on red allowed. Travel path radii are 87

ft and 50 ft for all left-turn and right-turn movements, respectively. Lane widths are 10.3 ft for all lanes. There is no extra distance traveled along the freeway ramps. The grade is 2% on the eastbound and westbound approaches.

There are 3.4% heavy vehicles on all eastbound and westbound movements. There are 5% heavy vehicles on all northbound and southbound movements. The PHF for the interchange is 0.95. Start-up lost time and extension of effective green are both 2 s for all approaches. During the analysis period, there is no parking, and no buses, bicycles, or pedestrians utilize the interchange.

**Solution**

*Calculation of Origin–Destination Movements*

O-Ds through this SPUI are calculated on the basis of the worksheet provided in Exhibit 34-170. O-Ds can be calculated directly from the turning movements at a SPUI because it has only one intersection. The O-Ds and the corresponding PHF-adjusted values are presented in Exhibit 34-74.

**Exhibit 34-74**  
Example Problem 7: Adjusted  
O-D Table

| O-D Movement | Demand (veh/h) | PHF-Adjusted Demand (veh/h) |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| A            | 165            | 174                         |
| B            | 160            | 168                         |
| C            | 120            | 126                         |
| D            | 520            | 547                         |
| E            | 168            | 177                         |
| F            | 80             | 84                          |
| G            | 210            | 221                         |
| H            | 184            | 194                         |
| I            | 865            | 911                         |
| J            | 837            | 881                         |
| K            | 0              | 0                           |
| L            | 0              | 0                           |
| M            | 0              | 0                           |
| N            | 0              | 0                           |

*Saturation Flow Rate Calculations*

Saturation flow rates are calculated on the basis of reductions in the base saturation flow rate of 1,900 pc/hg/ln by using Equation 23-14. Traffic pressure is calculated by using Equation 23-15. The left- and right-turn adjustment factors are estimated by using Equation 23-20 through Equation 23-23. These equations use an adjustment factor for travel path radius calculated by Equation 23-19. The remaining adjustment factors are calculated as indicated in Chapter 19, Signalized Intersections. The results of the saturation flow rate calculations for all approaches are presented in Exhibit 34-75 and Exhibit 34-76.



| Value  | Eastbound  |            |         |       | Westbound  |            |         |       |
|--|------------|------------|---------|-------|------------|------------|---------|-------|
|  | Left Prot. | Left Perm. | Through | Right | Left Prot. | Left Perm. | Through | Right |
| Base saturation flow ( $s_0$ , pc/hg/ln)               | 1,900      | 1,900      | 1,900   | 1,900 | 1,900      | 1,900      | 1,900   | 1,900 |
| Number of lanes ( $N$ )                                | 1          | 1          | 2       | 1     | 1          | 1          | 2       | 1     |
| Lane width adjustment ( $f_w$ )                        | 0.967      | 0.967      | 0.967   | 0.967 | 0.967      | 0.967      | 0.967   | 0.967 |
| Heavy vehicle and grade adjustment ( $f_{HVg}$ )       | 0.961      | 0.961      | 0.961   | 0.961 | 0.961      | 0.961      | 0.961   | 0.961 |
| Parking adjustment ( $f_p$ )                           | 1.000      | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 |
| Bus blockage adjustment ( $f_{bb}$ )                   | 1.000      | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 |
| Area type adjustment ( $f_a$ )                         | 1.000      | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 |
| Lane utilization adjustment ( $f_{LU}$ )               | 1.000      | 1.000      | 0.952   | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000      | 0.952   | 1.000 |
| Left-turn adjustment ( $f_{LT}$ )                      | 0.930      | 0.136      | 1.000   | 1.000 | 0.930      | 0.125      | 1.000   | 1.000 |
| Right-turn adjustment ( $f_{RT}$ )                     | 1.000      | 1.000      | 1.000   | 0.994 | 1.000      | 1.000      | 1.000   | 0.983 |
| Left-turn pedestrian–bicycle adjustment ( $f_{LPB}$ )  | 1.000      | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 |
| Right-turn pedestrian–bicycle adjustment ( $f_{RPB}$ ) | 1.000      | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 |
| Turn radius adjustment for lane group ( $f_R$ )        | 0.930      | 0.930      | 1.000   | 0.899 | 0.930      | 0.930      | 1.000   | 0.899 |
| Traffic pressure adjustment for lane group ( $f_v$ )   | 0.950      | 0.951      | 0.998   | 0.946 | 0.950      | 0.954      | 0.995   | 0.964 |
| Adjusted saturation flow ( $s$ , veh/hg/ln)            | 1,560      | 228        | 3,353   | 1,659 | 1,561      | 211        | 3,346   | 1,673 |

Note: Prot. = protected, Perm. = permitted.

| Value  | Northbound |         |       | Southbound |         |       |
|--|------------|---------|-------|------------|---------|-------|
|  | Left       | Through | Right | Left       | Through | Right |
| Base saturation flow ( $s_0$ , pc/hg/ln)               | 1,900      | 1,900   | 1,900 | 1,900      | 1,900   | 1,900 |
| Number of lanes ( $N$ )                                | 1          | 1       | 1     | 1          | 1       | 1     |
| Lane width adjustment ( $f_w$ )                        | 0.967      | 0.967   | 0.967 | 0.967      | 0.967   | 0.967 |
| Heavy vehicle and grade adjustment ( $f_{HVg}$ )       | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 |
| Parking adjustment ( $f_p$ )                           | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 |
| Bus blockage adjustment ( $f_{bb}$ )                   | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 |
| Area type adjustment ( $f_a$ )                         | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 |
| Lane utilization adjustment ( $f_{LU}$ )               | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 |
| Left-turn adjustment ( $f_{LT}$ )                      | 0.899      | 1.000   | 1.000 | 0.899      | 1.000   | 1.000 |
| Right-turn adjustment ( $f_{RT}$ )                     | 1.000      | 1.000   | 0.899 | 1.000      | 1.000   | 0.899 |
| Left-turn pedestrian–bicycle adjustment ( $f_{LPB}$ )  | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 |
| Right-turn pedestrian–bicycle adjustment ( $f_{RPB}$ ) | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000   | 1.000 |
| Turn radius adjustment for lane group ( $f_R$ )        | 0.899      | 1.000   | 0.899 | 0.899      | 1.000   | 0.899 |
| Traffic pressure adjustment for lane group ( $f_v$ )   | 0.967      | 0.935   | 0.957 | 1.044      | 0.935   | 0.951 |
| Adjusted saturation flow ( $s$ , veh/hg/ln)            | 1,597      | 1,717   | 1,580 | 1,724      | 1,717   | 1,571 |

**Exhibit 34-75**

Example Problem 7:  
Saturation Flow Rate  
Calculation for Eastbound and  
Westbound Approaches

**Exhibit 34-76**

Example Problem 7:  
Saturation Flow Rate  
Calculation for Northbound  
and Southbound Approaches

*Supplemental Uniform Delay Worksheet for Left Turns from Exclusive Lanes with Protected and Permitted Phases*

Uniform delay for the eastbound and westbound left-turn movements must be calculated with a supplemental worksheet since both of these exclusive left-turn lanes have both protected and permitted movements. The intermediate calculations and uniform delay for the eastbound and westbound left turns are completed according to the methodology of Chapter 19, Signalized Intersections, and are shown in Exhibit 34-77.

**Exhibit 34-77**

Example Problem 7: Uniform Delay Calculations for Left Turns Featuring Both Permissive and Protected Phasing

| Value         | Eastbound Left | Westbound Left |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| $C$ (s)       | 110            | 110            |
| Leading left? | Yes            | Yes            |
| $g$ (s)       | 16             | 16             |
| $g_p$ (s)     | 17             | 20             |
| $g_u$ (s)     | 13.01          | 11.78          |
| $r$ (s)       | 62.00          | 62.00          |
| $X = v/c$     | 0.60           | 0.67           |
| $q_p$ (veh/s) | 0.05           | 0.05           |
| $s_p$ (veh/s) | 0.43           | 0.43           |
| $s_s$ (veh/s) | 0.16           | 0.16           |
| $X_{perm}$    | 0.78           | 0.92           |
| $X_{prot}$    | 0.55           | 0.60           |
| Case          | 1              | 1              |
| $Q_A$ (ft)    | 3.0            | 3.3            |
| $Q_u$ (ft)    | 0.9            | 1.1            |
| $Q_r$ (ft)    | 0.0            | 0.0            |
| $d_t$ (s/veh) | 22.1           | 22.7           |

*Queue Storage and Control Delay*

The queue storage ratio is estimated as the ratio of the average maximum queue to the available queue storage by using Equation 31-154. Exhibit 34-78 and Exhibit 34-79 present the calculations of the queue storage ratio for all movements. These exhibits also show the  $v/c$  ratio for each movement. Control delay for each movement is calculated according to Equation 19-18. Exhibit 34-80 and Exhibit 34-81 provide the control delay for each movement of the interchange. The eastbound left turns for the permissive and protected phases are treated in combination in these calculations.

| Value                      | Eastbound Movements |         |        | Westbound Movements |         |        |
|----------------------------|---------------------|---------|--------|---------------------|---------|--------|
|                            | Left                | Through | Right  | Left                | Through | Right  |
| $Q_{bl}$ (ft)              | 0.0                 | 0.0     | 0.0    | 0.0                 | 0.0     | 0.0    |
| $v$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 177                 | 911     | 84     | 194                 | 881     | 221    |
| $s$ (veh/h/ln)             | 672                 | 1,676   | 1,659  | 661                 | 1,673   | 1,673  |
| $g$ (s)                    | 48.0                | 32.0    | 38.0   | 48.0                | 32.0    | 38.0   |
| $g/C$                      | 0.44                | 0.29    | 0.35   | 0.44                | 0.29    | 0.35   |
| $I$                        | 1.0                 | 1.0     | 1.0    | 1.0                 | 1.0     | 1.0    |
| $c$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 293                 | 975     | 573    | 288                 | 973     | 578    |
| $X = v/c$                  | 0.60                | 0.93    | 0.15   | 0.67                | 0.91    | 0.38   |
| $r_a$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 3.5                 | 3.5     | 3.5    | 3.5                 | 3.5     | 3.5    |
| $r_d$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 4                   | 4       | 4      | 4                   | 4       | 4      |
| $S_s$ (mi/h)               | 5                   | 5       | 5      | 5                   | 5       | 5      |
| $S_{pl}$ (mi/h)            | 40                  | 40      | 40     | 40                  | 40      | 40     |
| $S_b$ (mi/h)               | 39.96               | 39.96   | 39.96  | 39.96               | 39.96   | 39.96  |
| $d_b$ (s)                  | 12.04               | 12.04   | 12.04  | 12.04               | 12.04   | 12.04  |
| $RP$                       | 1                   | 1       | 1      | 1                   | 1       | 1      |
| $P$                        | 0.44                | 0.29    | 0.35   | 0.44                | 0.29    | 0.35   |
| $r$ (s)                    | 62.0                | 78.0    | 72.0   | 62.0                | 78.0    | 72.0   |
| $t_r$ (s)                  | 0.00                | 0.01    | 0.00   | 0.01                | 0.01    | 0.00   |
| $q$ (veh/s)                | 0.05                | 0.25    | 0.02   | 0.05                | 0.24    | 0.06   |
| $q_g$ (veh/s)              | 0.05                | 0.25    | 0.02   | 0.05                | 0.24    | 0.06   |
| $q_r$ (veh/s)              | 0.05                | 0.25    | 0.02   | 0.05                | 0.24    | 0.06   |
| $Q_1$ (veh)                | 4.1                 | 14.2    | 1.8    | 4.7                 | 13.6    | 5.1    |
| $Q_2$ (veh)                | 0.7                 | 2.3     | 0.1    | 0.9                 | 1.9     | 0.3    |
| $T$                        | 0.25                | 0.25    | 0.25   | 0.25                | 0.25    | 0.25   |
| $Q_{eo}$ (veh)             | 0.00                | 0.00    | 0.00   | 0.00                | 0.00    | 0.00   |
| $t_a$                      | 0                   | 0       | 0      | 0                   | 0       | 0      |
| $Q_e$ (veh)                | 0.00                | 0.00    | 0.00   | 0.00                | 0.00    | 0.00   |
| $Q_b$ (veh)                | 0                   | 0       | 0      | 0                   | 0       | 0      |
| $Q_s$ (veh)                | 0                   | 0       | 0      | 0                   | 0       | 0      |
| $Q$ (veh)                  | 4.9                 | 16.5    | 1.9    | 5.7                 | 15.4    | 5.4    |
| $L_h$ (ft)                 | 25,006              | 25,006  | 25,006 | 25,006              | 25,006  | 25,006 |
| $L_s$ (ft)                 | 200                 | 600     | 600    | 200                 | 600     | 600    |
| $R_Q$                      | 0.61                | 0.69    | 0.08   | 0.71                | 0.64    | 0.23   |

**Exhibit 34-78**

Example Problem 7: Queue Storage Ratio for Eastbound and Westbound Movements

| Value                      | Northbound Movements |         |       | Southbound Movements |         |       |
|----------------------------|----------------------|---------|-------|----------------------|---------|-------|
|                            | Left                 | Through | Right | Left                 | Through | Right |
| $Q_{bl}$ (ft)              | 0.0                  | 0.0     | 0.0   | 0.0                  | 0.0     | 0.0   |
| $v$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 174                  | 0       | 168   | 547                  | 0       | 126   |
| $s$ (veh/h/ln)             | 1,597                | 1,717   | 1,580 | 1,724                | 1,717   | 1,571 |
| $g$ (s)                    | 38.0                 | 38.0    | 16.0  | 38.0                 | 38.0    | 16.0  |
| $g/C$                      | 0.35                 | 0.35    | 0.15  | 0.35                 | 0.35    | 0.15  |
| $I$                        | 1.0                  | 1.0     | 1.0   | 1.0                  | 1.0     | 1.0   |
| $c$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 552                  | 593     | 230   | 596                  | 593     | 228   |
| $X = v/c$                  | 0.31                 | 0.00    | 0.73  | 0.92                 | 0.00    | 0.55  |
| $r_a$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 3.5                  | 3.5     | 3.5   | 3.5                  | 3.5     | 3.5   |
| $r_d$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 4                    | 4       | 4     | 4                    | 4       | 4     |
| $S_s$ (mi/h)               | 5                    | 5       | 5     | 5                    | 5       | 5     |
| $S_{pl}$ (mi/h)            | 40                   | 40      | 40    | 40                   | 40      | 40    |
| $S_b$ (mi/h)               | 39.96                | 39.96   | 39.96 | 39.96                | 39.96   | 39.96 |
| $d_b$ (s)                  | 12.04                | 12.04   | 12.04 | 12.04                | 12.04   | 12.04 |
| $RP$                       | 1                    | 1       | 1     | 1                    | 1       | 1     |
| $P$                        | 0.35                 | 0.35    | 0.15  | 0.35                 | 0.35    | 0.15  |
| $r$ (s)                    | 72.0                 | 72.0    | 94.0  | 72.0                 | 72.0    | 94.0  |
| $t_r$ (s)                  | 0.00                 | 0.00    | 0.00  | 0.01                 | 0.00    | 0.00  |
| $q$ (veh/s)                | 0.05                 | 0.00    | 0.05  | 0.15                 | 0.00    | 0.04  |
| $q_g$ (veh/s)              | 0.05                 | 0.00    | 0.05  | 0.15                 | 0.00    | 0.04  |
| $q_r$ (veh/s)              | 0.05                 | 0.00    | 0.05  | 0.15                 | 0.00    | 0.04  |
| $Q_1$ (veh)                | 3.9                  | 0.0     | 4.9   | 16.0                 | 0.0     | 3.6   |
| $Q_2$ (veh)                | 0.2                  | 0.0     | 1.2   | 3.6                  | 0.0     | 0.6   |
| $T$                        | 0.25                 | 0.25    | 0.25  | 0.25                 | 0.25    | 0.25  |
| $Q_{eo}$ (veh)             | 0.00                 | 0.00    | 0.00  | 0.00                 | 0.00    | 0.00  |
| $t_a$                      | 0                    | 0       | 0     | 0                    | 0       | 0     |
| $Q_e$ (veh)                | 0.00                 | 0.00    | 0.00  | 0.00                 | 0.00    | 0.00  |
| $Q_b$ (veh)                | 0                    | 0       | 0     | 0                    | 0       | 0     |
| $Q_s$ (veh)                | 0                    | 0       | 0     | 0                    | 0       | 0     |
| $Q$ (veh)                  | 4.1                  | 0.0     | 6.1   | 19.6                 | 0.0     | 4.2   |
| $L_h$ (ft)                 | 25                   | 25      | 25    | 25                   | 25      | 25    |
| $L_s$ (ft)                 | 600                  | 600     | 600   | 600                  | 600     | 600   |
| $R_Q$                      | 0.17                 | 0.00    | 0.25  | 0.82                 | 0.00    | 0.17  |

**Exhibit 34-79**

Example Problem 7: Queue Storage Ratio for Northbound and Southbound Movements

**Exhibit 34-80**

Example Problem 7: Control Delay for Eastbound and Westbound Movements

| Value           | Eastbound Movements |         |       | Westbound Movements |         |       |
|-----------------|---------------------|---------|-------|---------------------|---------|-------|
|                 | Left                | Through | Right | Left                | Through | Right |
| $g$ (s)         | -                   | 32      | 38    | -                   | 32      | 38    |
| $g'$ (s)        | 48                  | -       | -     | 48                  | -       | -     |
| $g/C$ or $g'/C$ | 0.44                | 0.29    | 0.35  | 0.44                | 0.29    | 0.35  |
| $c$ (veh/h)     | 293                 | 975     | 573   | 288                 | 973     | 578   |
| $X = v/c$       | 0.60                | 0.93    | 0.15  | 0.67                | 0.91    | 0.38  |
| $d_1$ (s/veh)   | 22.1                | 38.0    | 24.8  | 22.8                | 37.5    | 27.2  |
| $k$             | 0.5                 | 0.5     | 0.5   | 0.5                 | 0.5     | 0.5   |
| $d_2$ (s/veh)   | 8.9                 | 16.6    | 0.5   | 11.8                | 13.4    | 1.9   |
| $d_3$ (s/veh)   | 0.0                 | 0.0     | 0.0   | 0.0                 | 0.0     | 0.0   |
| $PF$            | 1.000               | 1.000   | 1.000 | 1.000               | 1.000   | 1.000 |
| $k_{min}$       | 0.04                | 0.04    | 0.04  | 0.04                | 0.04    | 0.04  |
| $u$             | 0                   | 0       | 0     | 0                   | 0       | 0     |
| $t$             | 0                   | 0       | 0     | 0                   | 0       | 0     |
| $d$ (s/veh)     | 31.0                | 54.6    | 25.4  | 34.6                | 51.0    | 29.1  |

**Exhibit 34-81**

Example Problem 7: Control Delay for Northbound and Southbound Movements

| Value           | Northbound Movements |         |       | Southbound Movements |         |       |
|-----------------|----------------------|---------|-------|----------------------|---------|-------|
|                 | Left                 | Through | Right | Left                 | Through | Right |
| $g$ (s)         | -                    | 38      | 16    | -                    | 38      | 16    |
| $g'$ (s)        | 38                   | -       | -     | 38                   | -       | -     |
| $g/C$ or $g'/C$ | 0.35                 | 0.35    | 0.15  | 0.35                 | 0.35    | 0.15  |
| $c$ (veh/h)     | 552                  | 593     | 230   | 596                  | 593     | 228   |
| $X = v/c$       | 0.31                 | 0.00    | 0.73  | 0.92                 | 0.00    | 0.55  |
| $d_1$ (s/veh)   | 26.4                 | 23.6    | 45.0  | 34.5                 | 23.6    | 43.7  |
| $k$             | 0.5                  | 0.5     | 0.5   | 0.5                  | 0.5     | 0.5   |
| $d_2$ (s/veh)   | 1.5                  | 0.0     | 18.6  | 21.5                 | 0.0     | 9.3   |
| $d_3$ (s/veh)   | 0.0                  | 0.0     | 0.0   | 0.0                  | 0.0     | 0.0   |
| $PF$            | 1.000                | 1.000   | 1.000 | 1.000                | 1.000   | 1.000 |
| $k_{min}$       | 0.04                 | 0.04    | 0.04  | 0.04                 | 0.04    | 0.04  |
| $u$             | 0                    | 0       | 0     | 0                    | 0       | 0     |
| $t$             | 0                    | 0       | 0     | 0                    | 0       | 0     |
| $d$ (s/veh)     | 27.9                 | 23.6    | 63.6  | 56.0                 | 23.6    | 53.0  |

**Results**

Delay for each O-D is estimated as the movement delay for the corresponding movement, as shown in Exhibit 34-82. Next, the  $v/c$  and queue storage ratios are checked. If either of these parameters exceeds 1, the LOS for the respective O-D is F. As shown, no movements have a  $v/c$  ratio or  $R_Q$  exceeding 1, and therefore the LOS result is based on the second column of Exhibit 23-10. Intersectionwide performance measures are not calculated for interchange ramp terminals.

**Exhibit 34-82**

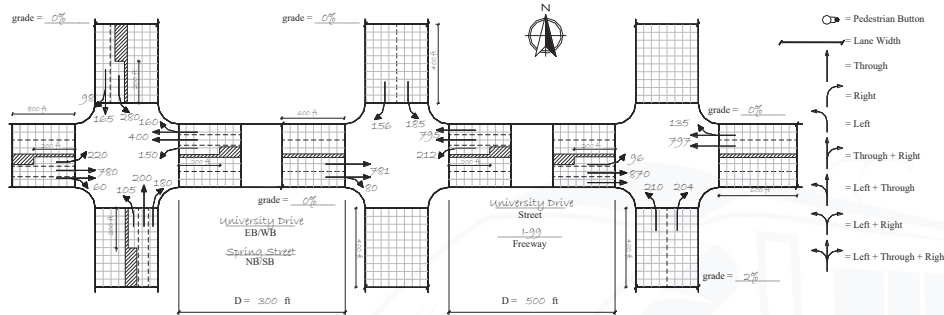
Example Problem 7: O-D Movement LOS

| O-D Movement | ETT (s/veh) | $v/c > 1?$ | $R_Q > 1?$ | LOS |
|--------------|-------------|------------|------------|-----|
| A            | 27.9        | No         | No         | B   |
| B            | 63.6        | No         | No         | D   |
| C            | 53.0        | No         | No         | C   |
| D            | 56.0        | No         | No         | D   |
| E            | 31.0        | No         | No         | C   |
| F            | 25.4        | No         | No         | B   |
| G            | 29.1        | No         | No         | B   |
| H            | 34.6        | No         | No         | C   |
| I            | 54.6        | No         | No         | C   |
| J            | 51.0        | No         | No         | C   |

**EXAMPLE PROBLEM 8: DIAMOND INTERCHANGE WITH ADJACENT INTERSECTION**

**The Interchange**

At the diamond interchange described in Example Problem 1 (I-99 and University Drive), an adjacent intersection was built 300 ft to the west of the interchange (Spring Street, NB/SB, and University Drive, EB/WB). The traffic, geometric, and signalization conditions are shown in Exhibit 34-83 and Exhibit 34-84. The offset is referenced to the beginning of the green for the respective EB arterial approach.



**Exhibit 34-83**  
Example Problem 8:  
Intersection Plan View

| Phase                | Intersection I |         |         | Intersection II |         |         |
|----------------------|----------------|---------|---------|-----------------|---------|---------|
|                      | 1              | 2       | 3       | 1               | 2       | 3       |
| NEMA                 | Φ (2+6)        | Φ (1+6) | Φ (4+7) | Φ (2+6)         | Φ (3+8) | Φ (2+5) |
| Green time (s)       | 63             | 43      | 39      | 63              | 53      | 29      |
| Yellow + all red (s) | 5              | 5       | 5       | 5               | 5       | 5       |
| Offset (s)           |                | 19      |         |                 | 9       |         |

| Phase                | Adjacent Intersection |         |         |         |
|----------------------|-----------------------|---------|---------|---------|
|                      | 1                     | 2       | 3       | 4       |
| NEMA                 | Φ (1+5)               | Φ (2+6) | Φ (4+7) | Φ (3+8) |
| Green time (s)       | 33                    | 59      | 24      | 24      |
| Yellow + all red (s) | 5                     | 5       | 5       | 5       |
| Offset (s)           |                       |         | 19      |         |

**Exhibit 34-84**  
Example Problem 8:  
Signalization Information

**The Question**

What are the control delay, queue storage ratio, and LOS for this interchange and the adjacent intersection?

**The Facts**

The closely spaced intersection operates as a pretimed signal with no right turns on red allowed. Travel path radii at the interchange are 50 ft for all right-turning movements and 75 ft for all left-turning movements. Extra distance traveled along each freeway ramp is 100 ft.

There are 6.1% heavy vehicles on eastbound and westbound through movements of the interchange and all movements of the adjacent intersection. The PHF for the interchange-intersection system is 0.97. Start-up lost time and extension of effective green are both 2 s for all approaches. During the analysis period, there is no parking, and no buses, bicycles, or pedestrians utilize the interchange. The grade is 2% on the northbound approach.

**Solution**

*Calculation of Origin–Destination Movements*

The O-Ds for the interchange are obtained as explained in Example Problem 1 and were presented in Exhibit 34-5.

*Lane Utilization and Saturation Flow Rate Calculations*

The adjacent intersection has a two-lane shared right and through lane group for both the inbound (arriving at the interchange) and the outbound (leaving the interchange) approaches. The lane utilization factors for the inbound and outbound approaches of the closely spaced intersection are estimated by obtaining the respective lane utilization values (through or shared) from Exhibit 19-15 and subtracting 0.05. The resulting lane utilization factors are shown in Exhibit 34-85.

**Exhibit 34-85**  
Example Problem 8: Lane Utilization Adjustment Calculations

| Lane Group                        | Lane Utilization Factor |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 2-lane group eastbound (inbound)  | 0.902                   |
| 2-lane group westbound (outbound) | 0.902                   |

Saturation flow rates are calculated on the basis of reductions in the base saturation flow rate of 1,900 pc/h/ln by using Equation 23-14. The saturation flows for each lane group of the adjacent intersection are estimated according to Chapter 19, Signalized Intersections. The results of the saturation flow rate calculations for all movements of the adjacent intersection and the interchange are presented in Exhibit 34-86 through Exhibit 34-88. Note that turn radius and traffic pressure adjustments are not considered in the adjacent intersection.

**Exhibit 34-86**  
Example Problem 8: Saturation Flow Rate Calculation for Interchange Eastbound and Westbound Approaches

| Value  | Eastbound |        |       | Westbound |        |       |
|--|-----------|--------|-------|-----------|--------|-------|
|  | EXT-TH&R  | INT-TH | INT-L | EXT-TH&R  | INT-TH | INT-L |
| Base saturation flow ( $s_0$ , pc/hg/ln)               | 1,900     | 1,900  | 1,900 | 1,900     | 1,900  | 1,900 |
| Number of lanes ( $N$ )                                | 2         | 2      | 1     | 2         | 2      | 1     |
| Lane width adjustment ( $f_w$ )                        | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Heavy vehicle and grade adjustment ( $f_{HVg}$ )       | 0.952     | 0.952  | 1.000 | 0.952     | 0.952  | 1.000 |
| Parking adjustment ( $f_p$ )                           | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Bus blockage adjustment ( $f_{bb}$ )                   | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Area type adjustment ( $f_a$ )                         | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Lane utilization adjustment ( $f_{LU}$ )               | 0.989     | 0.952  | 1.000 | 0.965     | 0.952  | 1.000 |
| Left-turn adjustment ( $f_{LT}$ )                      | 1.000     | 1.000  | 0.930 | 1.000     | 1.000  | 0.930 |
| Right-turn adjustment ( $f_{RT}$ )                     | 0.999     | 1.000  | 1.000 | 0.998     | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Left-turn pedestrian–bicycle adjustment ( $f_{LPB}$ )  | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Right-turn pedestrian–bicycle adjustment ( $f_{RPB}$ ) | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000  | 1.000 |
| Turn radius adjustment for lane group ( $f_R$ )        | 0.991     | 1.000  | 0.930 | 0.985     | 1.000  | 0.930 |
| Traffic pressure adjustment for lane group ( $f_c$ )   | 1.027     | 1.028  | 0.961 | 1.044     | 1.019  | 0.995 |
| Adjusted saturation flow ( $s$ , veh/hg/ln)            | 3,670     | 3,540  | 1,698 | 3,637     | 3,510  | 1,759 |

Notes: EXT = external, INT = internal, TH = through, R = right, L = left.

| Value  | Northbound |       | Southbound |       |
|--|------------|-------|------------|-------|
|  | Left       | Right | Left       | Right |
| Base saturation flow ( $s_0$ , pc/hg/ln)               | 1,900      | 1,900 | 1,900      | 1,900 |
| Number of lanes ( $N$ )                                | 1          | 1     | 1          | 1     |
| Lane width adjustment ( $f_w$ )                        | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Heavy vehicle and grade adjustment ( $f_{HVg}$ )       | 0.990      | 0.990 | 0.990      | 0.990 |
| Parking adjustment ( $f_p$ )                           | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Bus blockage adjustment ( $f_{bb}$ )                   | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Area type adjustment ( $f_a$ )                         | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Lane utilization adjustment ( $f_{LU}$ )               | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Left-turn adjustment ( $f_{LT}$ )                      | 0.899      | 1.000 | 0.899      | 1.000 |
| Right-turn adjustment ( $f_{RT}$ )                     | 1.000      | 0.899 | 1.000      | 0.899 |
| Left-turn pedestrian–bicycle adjustment ( $f_{LPb}$ )  | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Right-turn pedestrian–bicycle adjustment ( $f_{RPb}$ ) | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Turn radius adjustment for lane group ( $f_R$ )        | 0.899      | 0.899 | 0.899      | 0.899 |
| Traffic pressure adjustment for lane group ( $f_i$ )   | 0.995      | 0.971 | 0.987      | 0.966 |
| Adjusted saturation flow ( $s$ , veh/hg/ln)            | 1,682      | 1,650 | 1,669      | 1,633 |

**Exhibit 34-87**

Example Problem 8:  
Saturation Flow Rate  
Calculation for Interchange  
Northbound and Southbound  
Approaches

| Value  | Eastbound |       | Westbound |       | Northbound |       |       | Southbound |       |
|--|-----------|-------|-----------|-------|------------|-------|-------|------------|-------|
|  | TH&R      | L     | TH&R      | L     | TH         | R     | L     | TH&R       | L     |
| Base saturation flow ( $s_0$ , pc/hg/ln)               | 1,900     | 1,900 | 1,900     | 1,900 | 1,900      | 1,900 | 1,900 | 1,900      | 1,900 |
| Number of lanes ( $N$ )                                | 2         | 1     | 2         | 1     | 1          | 1     | 1     | 2          | 1     |
| Lane width adjustment ( $f_w$ )                        | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Heavy vehicle and grade adjustment ( $f_{HVg}$ )       | 0.952     | 0.952 | 0.952     | 0.952 | 0.952      | 0.952 | 0.952 | 0.952      | 0.952 |
| Parking adjustment ( $f_p$ )                           | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Bus blockage adjustment ( $f_{bb}$ )                   | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Area type adjustment ( $f_a$ )                         | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Lane utilization adjustment ( $f_{LU}$ )               | 0.902     | 1.000 | 0.902     | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Left-turn adjustment ( $f_{LT}$ )                      | 1.000     | 0.930 | 1.000     | 0.930 | 1.000      | 1.000 | 0.899 | 1.000      | 0.899 |
| Right-turn adjustment ( $f_{RT}$ )                     | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000      | 0.899 | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Left-turn pedestrian–bicycle adjustment ( $f_{LPb}$ )  | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Right-turn pedestrian–bicycle adjustment ( $f_{RPb}$ ) | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000     | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 |
| Adjusted saturation flow ( $s$ , veh/hg/ln)            | 3,359     | 1,680 | 3,251     | 1,645 | 1,765      | 1,580 | 1,568 | 3,434      | 1,654 |

**Exhibit 34-88**

Example Problem 8:  
Saturation Flow Rate  
Calculation for Adjacent  
Intersection

Notes: TH = through, R = right, L = left.

### Common Green and Lost Time due to Downstream Queue Calculations

Common green is calculated between certain movements that can contribute to excessive downstream queues or demand starvation, depending on the signal phasing sequence. The adjacent intersection is offset by 10 s from Intersection 2 and by 0 s from Intersection 1. Exhibit 34-89 presents the beginning and end of each phase at the three intersections and the calculations of common green between the relevant movements at the three intersections.

**Exhibit 34-89**  
Example Problem 8: Common  
Green Calculations

| Phase        | Intersection I                   |           | Intersection II                   |           |                         |
|--------------|----------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|
|              | Green Begin                      | Green End | Green Begin                       | Green End |                         |
| Phase 1      | 0                                | 63        | 150                               | 53        |                         |
| Phase 2      | 68                               | 111       | 58                                | 111       |                         |
| Phase 3      | 116                              | 155       | 116                               | 145       |                         |
| Phase        | Adjacent Intersection            |           |                                   |           |                         |
|              | Phase Begin                      | Phase End |                                   |           |                         |
| Phase 1      | 0                                | 33        |                                   |           |                         |
| Phase 2      | 38                               | 62        |                                   |           |                         |
| Phase 3      | 67                               | 96        |                                   |           |                         |
| Phase 4      | 96                               | 155       |                                   |           |                         |
| Movement     | First Green Time<br>Within Cycle |           | Second Green Time<br>Within Cycle |           | Common<br>Green<br>Time |
|              | Begin                            | End       | Begin                             | End       |                         |
| EB EXT THRU  | 0                                | 63        |                                   |           | 53                      |
| EB INT THRU  | 150                              | 53        | 116                               | 150       |                         |
| WB EXT THRU  | 150                              | 53        |                                   |           | 53                      |
| WB INT THRU  | 0                                | 111       |                                   |           |                         |
| SB RAMP      | 116                              | 155       |                                   |           |                         |
| EB INT THRU  | 150                              | 53        | 116                               | 150       | 34                      |
| NB RAMP      | 58                               | 111       |                                   |           |                         |
| WB INT THRU  | 0                                | 111       |                                   |           | 53                      |
| WB INT LEFT  | 68                               | 111       |                                   |           |                         |
| EB INT THRU  | 150                              | 53        |                                   |           | 0                       |
| EB INT LEFT  | 116                              | 145       |                                   |           |                         |
| WB INT THRU  | 0                                | 111       |                                   |           | 0                       |
| EB EXT THRU  | 0                                | 63        |                                   |           |                         |
| ADJ EB THRU  | 38                               | 97        |                                   |           | 25                      |
| EB EXT THRU  | 0                                | 63        |                                   |           |                         |
| ADJ SB LEFT  | 102                              | 126       |                                   |           | 0                       |
| EB EXT THRU  | 0                                | 63        |                                   |           |                         |
| ADJ NB RIGHT | 131                              | 155       |                                   |           | 0                       |
| ADJ WB THRU  | 38                               | 97        |                                   |           |                         |
| WB INT THRU  | 0                                | 111       |                                   |           | 59                      |
| ADJ WB THRU  | 38                               | 97        |                                   |           |                         |
| SB RAMP      | 116                              | 155       |                                   |           | 0                       |

Notes: ADJ = adjacent, EXT = external, INT = internal, THRU = through, EB = eastbound, WB = westbound, NB = northbound, SB = southbound.

The next step is the calculation of lost time due to downstream queues. At an adjacent intersection, additional lost time due to interchange operations may occur at the intersection's eastbound, southbound left-turn, and northbound right-turn approaches. Furthermore, the interchange westbound internal link and southbound ramp may experience additional lost time due to operations at the adjacent closely spaced intersection.

To estimate whether these approaches experience additional lost time, the procedure determines the queue at the beginning of the intersection's eastbound through arterial phase, southbound left-turn phase, and northbound right-turn phase. They are calculated by using Equation 23-24 and Equation 23-25. The resulting queues are subtracted from the downstream link length (link between the closely spaced intersection and the interchange) to determine the storage at the beginning of each phase. Exhibit 34-90 presents the calculation of lost time due to downstream queues. The results indicate that the southbound left-turn and northbound right-turn movements of the adjacent intersection experience additional lost time of 2.10 and 3.07 s, respectively.



**Exhibit 34-90**  
Example Problem 8: Lost Time due to Downstream Queues

| Movement   | Interchange           |       |           |             |      |
|--|-----------------------|-------|-----------|-------------|------|
|  | EB EXT-TH             | SB-L  | WB EXT-TH | NB-L        |      |
| $V_R$ or $V_A$ (veh/h)                           | 191                   | 805   | 216       | 822         |      |
| $N_R$ or $N_A$                                   | 1                     | 2     | 1         | 2           |      |
| $G_R$ or $G_A$ (s)                               | 39                    | 63    | 53        | 63          |      |
| $G_D$ (s)  | 97                    | 97    | 111       | 111         |      |
| $C$ (s)  | 160                   | 160   | 160       | 160         |      |
| $CG_{UD}$ or $CG_{RD}$ (s)                       | 53                    | 34    | 53        | 53          |      |
| Queue length ( $Q_A$ or $Q_R$ ) (ft)             | 0.0                   | 0.0   | 0.0       | 0.0         |      |
| <b>Lost Time due to Downstream Queue</b>         |                       |       |           |             |      |
| Effective Green Adjustment                       | Interchange           |       |           |             |      |
|  | EB EXT-TH             | SB-L  | WB EXT-TH | NB-L        |      |
| $G_R$ or $G_A$ (s)                               | 63                    | 39    | 63        | 53          |      |
| $C$ (s)  | 160                   | 160   | 160       | 160         |      |
| $D_{QA}$ or $D_{QR}$ (ft)                        | 500                   | 500   | 500       | 500         |      |
| $CG_{UD}$ or $CG_{RD}$ (s)                       | 53                    | 34    | 53        | 53          |      |
| Additional lost time, $L_{D-A}$ or $L_{D-R}$ (s) | 0.0                   | 0.0   | 0.0       | 0.0         |      |
| Total lost time, $t'_L$ (s)                      | 5.0                   | 5.0   | 5.0       | 5.0         |      |
| Effective green time, $g'$ (s)                   | 63                    | 39    | 63        | 53          |      |
| Movement   | Adjacent Intersection |       |           | Interchange |      |
|  | EB-TH                 | SB-L  | NB-R      | WB INT-TH   | SB-R |
| $V_R$ or $V_A$ (veh/h)                           | 474                   | 804   | 804       | 156         | 795  |
| $N_R$ or $N_A$                                   | 1                     | 2     | 2         | 1           | 2    |
| $G_R$ or $G_A$ (s)                               | 48                    | 59    | 59        | 39          | 111  |
| $G_D$ (s)  | 63                    | 63    | 63        | 59          | 59   |
| $C$ (s)  | 160                   | 160   | 160       | 160         | 160  |
| $CG_{UD}$ or $CG_{RD}$ (s)                       | 25.0                  | 0.0   | 0.0       | 15          | 39   |
| Queue length ( $Q_A$ or $Q_R$ ) (ft)             | 56.9                  | 102.6 | 102.6     | 0.0         | 91.1 |
| <b>Lost Time due to Downstream Queue</b>         |                       |       |           |             |      |
| Effective Green Adjustment                       | Adjacent Intersection |       |           | Interchange |      |
|  | EB-TH                 | SB-L  | NB-R      | WB INT-TH   | SB-R |
| $G_R$ or $G_A$ (s)                               | 59                    | 24    | 24        | 119         | 39   |
| $C$ (s)  | 160                   | 160   | 160       | 160         | 160  |
| $D_{QA}$ or $D_{QR}$ (ft)                        | 243                   | 197   | 197       | 300         | 209  |
| $CG_{UD}$ or $CG_{RD}$ (s)                       | 25.0                  | 29    | 0         | 15          | 39   |
| Additional lost time, $L_{D-A}$ or $L_{D-R}$ (s) | 0.00                  | 2.10  | 3.07      | 0.0         | 0.0  |
| Total lost time, $t'_L$ (s)                      | 5.00                  | 7.10  | 8.07      | 5.0         | 5.0  |
| Effective green time, $g'$ (s)                   | 59.0                  | 21.9  | 20.9      | 119         | 39   |

Notes: EXT = external, INT = internal, TH = through, L = left, R = right, EB = eastbound, WB = westbound, NB = northbound, SB = southbound.

### Queue Storage and Control Delay

The queue storage ratio is estimated as the average maximum queue divided by the available queue storage by using Equation 31-154. Exhibit 34-91 and Exhibit 34-92 present the calculations of the queue storage ratio for all approaches of the interchange, while Exhibit 34-93 gives the results of all approaches of the adjacent intersection. The  $v/c$  ratio for the respective movements is also provided in these exhibits.

Control delay for each movement is calculated according to Equation 19-18. Exhibit 34-94 through Exhibit 34-96 summarize the control delay estimates for all approaches of the interchange and adjacent signalized intersection.

**Exhibit 34-91**

Example Problem 8: Queue Storage Ratio for Interchange Eastbound and Westbound Movements

| Value                      | Eastbound Movements |        |        | Westbound Movements |        |        |
|----------------------------|---------------------|--------|--------|---------------------|--------|--------|
|                            | EXT-TH&R            | INT-L  | INT-TH | EXT-TH&R            | INT-L  | INT-TH |
| $Q_{bl}$ (ft)              | 0.0                 | 0.0    | 0.0    | 0.0                 | 0.0    | 0.0    |
| $v$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 888                 | 99     | 897    | 961                 | 219    | 820    |
| $s$ (veh/h/ln)             | 1,835               | 1,699  | 1,770  | 1,819               | 1,759  | 1,755  |
| $g$ (s)                    | 63                  | 29     | 97     | 63                  | 43     | 111    |
| $g/C$                      | 0.39                | 0.18   | 0.61   | 0.39                | 0.27   | 0.69   |
| $I$                        | 1.00                | 0.75   | 0.75   | 1.00                | 0.68   | 0.68   |
| $c$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 1,448               | 308    | 2,146  | 1,448               | 473    | 2,435  |
| $X = v/c$                  | 0.61                | 0.32   | 0.42   | 0.66                | 0.46   | 0.34   |
| $r_a$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 3.5                 | 3.5    | 3.5    | 3.5                 | 3.5    | 3.5    |
| $r_d$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 4                   | 4      | 4      | 4                   | 4      | 4      |
| $S_s$ (mi/h)               | 5                   | 5      | 5      | 5                   | 5      | 5      |
| $S_{pl}$ (mi/h)            | 40                  | 40     | 40     | 40                  | 40     | 40     |
| $S_a$ (mi/h)               | 39.96               | 39.96  | 39.96  | 39.96               | 39.96  | 39.96  |
| $d_a$ (s)                  | 12.04               | 12.04  | 12.04  | 12.04               | 12.04  | 12.04  |
| $Rp$                       | 1.000               | 1.000  | 1.333  | 1.000               | 1.000  | 1.333  |
| $P$                        | 0.39                | 0.18   | 0.81   | 0.39                | 0.27   | 0.92   |
| $r$ (s)                    | 97.00               | 131.00 | 63.00  | 97.00               | 117.00 | 49.00  |
| $t_r$ (s)                  | 0.01                | 0.00   | 0.00   | 0.01                | 0.00   | 0.00   |
| $q$ (veh/s)                | 0.25                | 0.03   | 0.25   | 0.27                | 0.06   | 0.23   |
| $q_g$ (veh/s)              | 0.25                | 0.03   | 0.33   | 0.27                | 0.06   | 0.30   |
| $q_r$ (veh/s)              | 0.25                | 0.03   | 0.12   | 0.27                | 0.06   | 0.06   |
| $Q_1$ (veh)                | 13.8                | 3.5    | 8.5    | 13.0                | 7.3    | 1.1    |
| $Q_2$ (veh)                | 0.8                 | 0.2    | 0.1    | 1.1                 | 0.3    | 0.1    |
| $T$                        | 0.25                | 0.25   | 0.25   | 0.25                | 0.25   | 0.25   |
| $Q_{eo}$ (veh)             | 0.00                | 0.00   | 0.00   | 0.00                | 0.00   | 0.00   |
| $t_a$                      | 0                   | 0      | 0      | 0                   | 0      | 0      |
| $Q_e$ (veh)                | 0.00                | 0.00   | 0.00   | 0.00                | 0.00   | 0.00   |
| $Q_b$ (veh)                | 0                   | 0      | 0      | 0                   | 0      | 0      |
| $Q_s$ (veh)                | 0.0                 | 0.0    | 0.0    | 0.0                 | 0.0    | 0.0    |
| $Q$ (veh)                  | 14.6                | 3.7    | 8.6    | 14.1                | 7.6    | 1.2    |
| $L_h$ (ft)                 | 25                  | 25     | 25     | 25                  | 25     | 25     |
| $L_a$ (ft)                 | 600                 | 200    | 500    | 600                 | 200    | 500    |
| $R_Q$                      | 0.61                | 0.46   | 0.43   | 0.59                | 0.95   | 0.06   |

Notes: EXT = external, INT = internal, TH = through, L = left, R = right.

**Exhibit 34-92**

Example Problem 8: Queue Storage Ratio for Interchange Northbound and Southbound Movements

| Value                      | Northbound Movements |        | Southbound Movements |        |
|----------------------------|----------------------|--------|----------------------|--------|
|                            | Left                 | Right  | Left                 | Right  |
| $Q_{bl}$ (ft)              | 0.0                  | 0.0    | 0.0                  | 0.0    |
| $v$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 216                  | 210    | 191                  | 161    |
| $s$ (veh/h/ln)             | 1,682                | 1,651  | 1,669                | 1,634  |
| $g$ (s)                    | 53                   | 53     | 39                   | 39     |
| $g/C$                      | 0.33                 | 0.33   | 0.24                 | 0.24   |
| $I$                        | 1.00                 | 1.00   | 1.00                 | 1.00   |
| $c$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 557                  | 547    | 407                  | 398    |
| $X = v/c$                  | 0.39                 | 0.38   | 0.47                 | 0.40   |
| $r_a$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 3.5                  | 3.5    | 3.5                  | 3.5    |
| $r_d$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 4                    | 4      | 4                    | 4      |
| $S_s$ (mi/h)               | 5                    | 5      | 5                    | 5      |
| $S_{pl}$ (mi/h)            | 40                   | 40     | 40                   | 40     |
| $S_a$ (mi/h)               | 39.96                | 39.96  | 39.96                | 39.96  |
| $d_a$ (s)                  | 12.04                | 12.04  | 12.04                | 12.04  |
| $Rp$                       | 1.000                | 1.000  | 1.000                | 1.000  |
| $P$                        | 0.33                 | 0.33   | 0.24                 | 0.24   |
| $r$ (s)                    | 107.00               | 107.00 | 121.00               | 121.00 |
| $t_r$ (s)                  | 0.00                 | 0.00   | 0.00                 | 0.00   |
| $q$ (veh/s)                | 0.06                 | 0.06   | 0.05                 | 0.04   |
| $q_g$ (veh/s)              | 0.06                 | 0.06   | 0.05                 | 0.04   |
| $q_r$ (veh/s)              | 0.06                 | 0.06   | 0.05                 | 0.04   |
| $Q_1$ (veh)                | 6.6                  | 6.4    | 6.5                  | 5.4    |
| $Q_2$ (veh)                | 0.3                  | 0.3    | 0.4                  | 0.3    |
| $T$                        | 0.25                 | 0.25   | 0.25                 | 0.25   |
| $Q_{eo}$ (veh)             | 0.00                 | 0.00   | 0.00                 | 0.00   |
| $t_a$                      | 0                    | 0      | 0                    | 0      |
| $Q_e$ (veh)                | 0.00                 | 0.00   | 0.00                 | 0.00   |
| $Q_b$ (veh)                | 0                    | 0      | 0                    | 0      |
| $Q_s$ (veh)                | 0.0                  | 0.0    | 0.0                  | 0.0    |
| $Q$ (veh)                  | 6.9                  | 6.7    | 7.0                  | 5.7    |
| $L_h$ (ft)                 | 25                   | 25     | 25                   | 25     |
| $L_a$ (ft)                 | 400                  | 400    | 400                  | 400    |
| $R_Q$                      | 0.43                 | 0.42   | 0.43                 | 0.36   |

| Value                      | Eastbound       |        | Westbound       |        | Northbound |        |        | Southbound      |        |
|----------------------------|-----------------|--------|-----------------|--------|------------|--------|--------|-----------------|--------|
|                            | Through & Right | Left   | Through & Right | Left   | Through    | Right  | Left   | Through & Right | Left   |
| $Q_{bl}$ (ft)              | 0.0             | 0.0    | 0.0             | 0.0    | 0.0        | 0.0    | 0.0    | 0.0             | 0.0    |
| $v$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 866             | 227    | 577             | 309    | 206        | 186    | 108    | 542             | 289    |
| $s$ (veh/h/ln)             | 1,679           | 1,680  | 1,650           | 1,722  | 1,765      | 1,580  | 1,568  | 1,717           | 1,654  |
| $g$ (s)                    | 59.0            | 33     | 59              | 33     | 24.0       | 20.9   | 24.0   | 24              | 21.9   |
| $g/C$                      | 0.37            | 0.21   | 0.37            | 0.21   | 0.15       | 0.13   | 0.15   | 0.15            | 0.14   |
| $I$                        | 1.00            | 1.00   | 1.00            | 1.00   | 1.00       | 1.00   | 1.00   | 1.00            | 1.00   |
| $c$ (veh/h/ln group)       | 1,288           | 346    | 1,218           | 355    | 265        | 237    | 235    | 515             | 248    |
| $X = v/c$                  | 0.67            | 0.65   | 0.47            | 0.46   | 0.78       | 0.90   | 0.46   | 1.05            | 1.28   |
| $r_a$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 3.5             | 3.5    | 3.5             | 3.5    | 3.5        | 3.5    | 3.5    | 3.5             | 3.5    |
| $r_d$ (ft/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 4               | 4      | 4               | 4      | 4          | 4      | 4      | 4               | 4      |
| $S_s$ (mi/h)               | 5               | 5      | 5               | 5      | 5          | 5      | 5      | 5               | 5      |
| $S_{sl}$ (mi/h)            | 40              | 40     | 40              | 40     | 40         | 40     | 40     | 40              | 40     |
| $S_b$ (mi/h)               | 39.96           | 39.96  | 39.96           | 39.96  | 39.96      | 39.96  | 39.96  | 39.96           | 39.96  |
| $d_b$ (s)                  | 12.04           | 12.04  | 12.04           | 12.04  | 12.04      | 12.04  | 12.04  | 12.04           | 12.04  |
| $Rp$                       | 1.000           | 1.000  | 1.000           | 1.000  | 1.000      | 1.000  | 1.000  | 1.000           | 1.000  |
| $P$                        | 0.37            | 0.21   | 0.37            | 0.21   | 0.15       | 0.13   | 0.15   | 0.15            | 0.14   |
| $r$ (s)                    | 101.00          | 127.00 | 101.00          | 127.00 | 136.00     | 139.07 | 136.00 | 136.00          | 138.10 |
| $t_r$ (s)                  | 0.01            | 0.00   | 0.01            | 0.00   | 0.00       | 0.00   | 0.00   | 0.01            | 0.01   |
| $q$ (veh/s)                | 0.24            | 0.06   | 0.16            | 0.04   | 0.06       | 0.05   | 0.03   | 0.08            | 0.08   |
| $q_{sl}$ (veh/s)           | 0.24            | 0.06   | 0.16            | 0.04   | 0.06       | 0.05   | 0.03   | 0.08            | 0.08   |
| $q_r$ (veh/s)              | 0.24            | 0.06   | 0.16            | 0.04   | 0.06       | 0.05   | 0.03   | 0.08            | 0.08   |
| $Q_1$ (veh)                | 14.3            | 8.4    | 8.7             | 5.5    | 8.0        | 7.4    | 4.0    | 10.4            | 9.2    |
| $Q_2$ (veh)                | 1.1             | 0.9    | 0.5             | 0.4    | 1.5        | 2.3    | 0.4    | 5.0             | 9.7    |
| $T$                        | 0.25            | 0.25   | 0.25            | 0.25   | 0.25       | 0.25   | 0.25   | 0.25            | 0.25   |
| $Q_{eo}$ (veh)             | 0.00            | 0.00   | 0.00            | 0.00   | 0.00       | 0.00   | 0.00   | 3.39            | 15.6   |
| $t_a$                      | 0               | 0      | 0               | 0      | 0          | 0      | 0      | 0.25            | 0.25   |
| $Q_e$ (veh)                | 0.00            | 0.00   | 0.00            | 0.00   | 0.00       | 0.00   | 0.00   | 3.39            | 15.6   |
| $Q_b$ (veh)                | 0               | 0      | 0               | 0      | 0          | 0      | 0      | 0               | 0      |
| $Q_3$ (veh)                | 0.0             | 0.0    | 0.0             | 0.0    | 0.0        | 0.0    | 0.0    | 0.0             | 0.0    |
| $Q$ (veh)                  | 15.4            | 9.3    | 9.1             | 5.9    | 9.5        | 9.8    | 4.4    | 15.5            | 18.8   |
| $L_h$ (ft)                 | 25              | 25     | 25              | 25     | 25         | 25     | 25     | 25              | 25     |
| $L_e$ (ft)                 | 800             | 200    | 300             | 200    | 800        | 800    | 200    | 800             | 200    |
| $R_Q$                      | 0.48            | 1.16   | 0.76            | 0.73   | 0.30       | 0.30   | 0.55   | 0.48            | 2.36   |

**Exhibit 34-93**

Example Problem 8: Queue Storage Ratio for Adjacent Intersection Movements

| Value           | Eastbound Movements |       |        | Westbound Movements |       |        |
|-----------------|---------------------|-------|--------|---------------------|-------|--------|
|                 | EXT-TH&R            | INT-L | INT-TH | EXT-TH&R            | INT-L | INT-TH |
| $g$ (s)         | -                   | 29    | 97     | -                   | 43    | 111    |
| $g'$ (s)        | 63                  | -     | -      | 63                  | -     | -      |
| $g/C$ or $g'/C$ | 0.39                | 0.18  | 0.61   | 0.39                | 0.27  | 0.69   |
| $c$ (veh/h)     | 1,448               | 308   | 2,146  | 1,448               | 473   | 2,435  |
| $X = v/c$       | 0.61                | 0.32  | 0.42   | 0.68                | 0.46  | 0.34   |
| $d_1$ (s/veh)   | 38.8                | 56.9  | 16.6   | 30.6                | 48.8  | 2.0    |
| $k$             | 0.5                 | 0.5   | 0.5    | 0.5                 | 0.5   | 0.5    |
| $d_2$ (s/veh)   | 3.9                 | 2.1   | 0.5    | 5.4                 | 2.2   | 0.3    |
| $d_3$ (s/veh)   | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0    | 0.0                 | 0.0   | 0.0    |
| $PF$            | 1.000               | 1.000 | 0.560  | 1.000               | 1.000 | 0.283  |
| $k_{min}$       | 0.04                | 0.04  | 0.04   | 0.04                | 0.04  | 0.04   |
| $u$             | 0                   | 0     | 0      | 0                   | 0     | 0      |
| $t$             | 0                   | 0     | 0      | 0                   | 0     | 0      |
| $d$ (s/veh)     | 42.6                | 59.0  | 17.1   | 36.0                | 51.0  | 2.2    |

Notes: EXT = external, INT = internal, TH = through, L = left, R = right.

**Exhibit 34-94**

Example Problem 8: Control Delay for Interchange Eastbound and Westbound Movements

**Exhibit 34-95**

Example Problem 8: Control Delay for Interchange Northbound and Southbound Movements

| Value           | Northbound Movements |       | Southbound Movements |       |
|-----------------|----------------------|-------|----------------------|-------|
|                 | Left                 | Right | Left                 | Right |
| $g$ (s)         | -                    | 53    | -                    | 39    |
| $g'$ (s)        | 53                   | -     | 39                   | -     |
| $g/C$ or $g'/C$ | 0.33                 | 0.33  | 0.24                 | 0.24  |
| $c$ (veh/h)     | 557                  | 547   | 407                  | 398   |
| $X = v/c$       | 0.39                 | 0.38  | 0.47                 | 0.40  |
| $d_1$ (s/veh)   | 41.1                 | 41.0  | 51.7                 | 50.7  |
| $k$             | 0.5                  | 0.5   | 0.5                  | 0.5   |
| $d_2$ (s/veh)   | 2.0                  | 2.0   | 3.8                  | 3.0   |
| $d_3$ (s/veh)   | 0.0                  | 0.0   | 0.0                  | 0.0   |
| $PF$            | 1                    | 1     | 1                    | 1     |
| $k_{min}$       | 0.04                 | 0.04  | 0.04                 | 0.04  |
| $u$             | 0                    | 0     | 0                    | 0     |
| $t$             | 0                    | 0     | 0                    | 0     |
| $d$ (s/veh)     | 43.1                 | 43.0  | 55.5                 | 53.8  |

**Exhibit 34-96**

Example Problem 8: Control Delay for Adjacent Intersection Movements

| Value           | Eastbound       |       | Westbound       |       | Northbound |       |       | Southbound      |       |
|-----------------|-----------------|-------|-----------------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|
|                 | Through & Right | Left  | Through & Right | Left  | Through    | Right | Left  | Through & Right | Left  |
| $g$ (s)         | -               | 33.0  | 59.0            | 33.0  | 24.0       | -     | 24.0  | 24.0            | -     |
| $g'$ (s)        | 59.0            | -     | -               | -     | -          | 20.9  | -     | -               | 21.9  |
| $g/C$ or $g'/C$ | 0.37            | 0.21  | 0.37            | 0.21  | 0.15       | 0.13  | 0.15  | 0.15            | 0.14  |
| $c$ (veh/h)     | 1,288           | 346   | 1,218           | 355   | 265        | 237   | 235   | 258             | 248   |
| $X = v/c$       | 0.67            | 0.65  | 0.47            | 0.87  | 0.78       | 0.78  | 0.46  | 1.05            | 1.28  |
| $d_1$ (s/veh)   | 42.5            | 58.3  | 38.7            | 55.6  | 65.4       | 68.5  | 62.1  | 68.0            | 69.0  |
| $k$             | 0.5             | 0.5   | 0.5             | 0.5   | 0.5        | 0.5   | 0.5   | 0.5             | 0.5   |
| $d_2$ (s/veh)   | 6.0             | 9.3   | 2.7             | 4.4   | 20.0       | 40.7  | 6.4   | 70.6            | 153.6 |
| $d_3$ (s/veh)   | 0               | 0     | 0               | 0     | 0          | 0     | 0     | 0               | 0     |
| $PF$            | 1.000           | 1.000 | 1.000           | 1.000 | 1.000      | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000           | 1.000 |
| $k_{min}$       | 0.04            | 0.04  | 0.04            | 0.04  | 0.04       | 0.04  | 0.04  | 0.04            | 0.04  |
| $u$             | 0               | 0     | 0               | 0     | 0          | 0     | 0     | 0               | 0     |
| $t$             | 0               | 0     | 0               | 0     | 0          | 0     | 0     | 0               | 0     |
| $d$ (s/veh)     | 48.5            | 67.6  | 41.4            | 60.0  | 85.4       | 109.1 | 68.4  | 138.6           | 226.6 |

**Results**

Delay for each O-D is estimated as the sum of the movement delays for each movement utilized by the O-D, as indicated in Equation 23-2. The  $v/c$  and queue storage ratios are checked next. If either of these parameters exceeds 1, the LOS for all O-Ds that utilize that movement is F. The final delay calculations and resulting LOS for each O-D and each lane group are presented in Exhibit 34-97 and Exhibit 34-98. As shown, the  $v/c$  ratio and  $R_Q$  for all O-Ds are all below 1, and therefore the LOS for all O-Ds is determined by using the second column of Exhibit 23-10. The LOS for each lane group at the adjacent intersection is assigned on the basis of Chapter 19, Signalized Intersections. After extra distances are measured according to the Exhibit 23-8 discussion, EDTT can be obtained from Equation 23-50 [i.e.,  $EDTT = 100 / (1.47 \times 35) + 0 = 1.9$  s]. Intersectionwide performance measures are not calculated for interchange ramp terminals.

| O-D Movement | Control Delay (s/veh) | EDTT (s/veh) | ETT (s/veh) | v/c > 1? | R <sub>q</sub> > 1? | LOS |
|--------------|-----------------------|--------------|-------------|----------|---------------------|-----|
| A            | 45.3                  | 1.9          | 47.2        | No       | No                  | C   |
| B            | 43.0                  | -1.9         | 41.1        | No       | No                  | C   |
| C            | 53.8                  | -1.9         | 51.9        | No       | No                  | C   |
| D            | 72.6                  | 1.9          | 74.5        | No       | No                  | D   |
| E            | 98.1                  | 1.9          | 100.0       | No       | No                  | E   |
| F            | 39.1                  | -1.9         | 37.2        | No       | No                  | C   |
| G            | 36.0                  | -1.9         | 34.1        | No       | No                  | C   |
| H            | 87.0                  | 1.9          | 88.9        | No       | No                  | E   |
| I            | 56.2                  | 0.0          | 56.2        | No       | No                  | D   |
| J            | 38.2                  | 0.0          | 38.2        | No       | No                  | C   |

**Exhibit 34-97**  
Example Problem 8:  
Interchange O-D Movement  
LOS

| Approach | Lane Group        | Control Delay (s) | LOS |
|----------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|
| EB       | Through and right | 48.5              | C   |
|          | Left              | 67.6              | D   |
| WB       | Through and right | 41.4              | C   |
|          | Left              | 60.0              | D   |
| NB       | Through           | 85.4              | E   |
|          | Right             | 109.1             | E   |
|          | Left              | 68.4              | D   |
| SB       | Through and right | 138.6             | F   |
|          | Left              | 226.6             | F   |

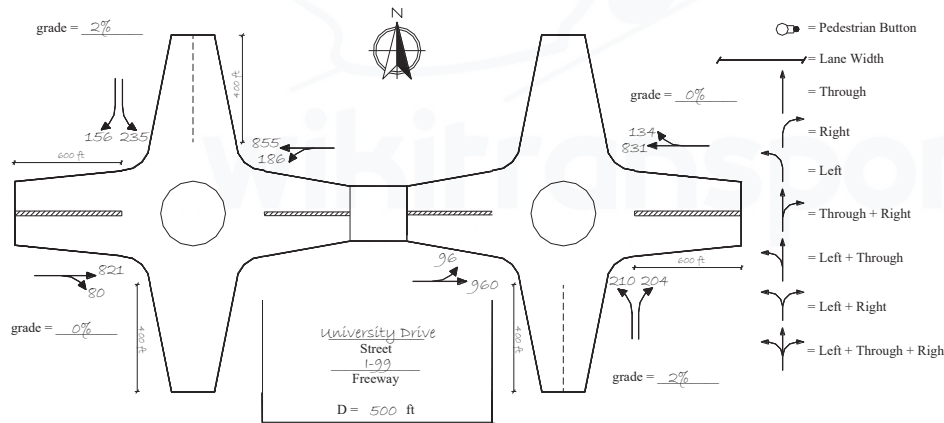
Notes: EB = eastbound, WB = westbound, NB = northbound, SB = southbound.

**Exhibit 34-98**  
Example Problem 8: Adjacent  
Intersection Movement LOS

**EXAMPLE PROBLEM 9: DIAMOND INTERCHANGE WITH ROUNDABOUTS**

**The Interchange**

The interchange of I-99 (NB/SB) and University Drive (EB/WB) is a diamond interchange featuring roundabouts. The traffic conditions of the interchange are provided in Exhibit 34-99.



**Exhibit 34-99**  
Example Problem 9:  
Intersection Plan View

**The Question**

What are the control delay and LOS for this interchange?

**The Facts**

There are no closely spaced intersections to this interchange. This interchange has 3% heavy vehicles and a PHF of 0.97. During the analysis period, there is no parking, and no buses, bicycles, or pedestrians utilize the interchange.

Extra distance traveled along each freeway ramp is 100 ft. The grade is 2% on the NB and SB approaches.

**Solution**

*Calculation of Origin–Destination Movements*

O-Ds through this diamond interchange are calculated by using the worksheet provided in Exhibit 34-169 in Section 4. The results of the O-D calculations and the resulting PHF-adjusted values are presented in Exhibit 34-100.

**Exhibit 34-100**  
Example Problem 9: Adjusted  
O-D Table

| O-D Movement | Demand (veh/h) | PHF-Adjusted Demand (veh/h) | Heavy Vehicle–Adjusted Demand (pc/h) |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| A            | 179            | 185                         | 191                                  |
| B            | 169            | 174                         | 179                                  |
| C            | 122            | 126                         | 130                                  |
| D            | 228            | 235                         | 242                                  |
| E            | 93             | 96                          | 99                                   |
| F            | 78             | 80                          | 82                                   |
| G            | 94             | 97                          | 100                                  |
| H            | 119            | 123                         | 127                                  |
| I            | 509            | 525                         | 541                                  |
| J            | 529            | 545                         | 561                                  |
| K            | 0              | 0                           | 0                                    |
| L            | 0              | 0                           | 0                                    |
| M            | 0              | 0                           | 0                                    |
| N            | 0              | 0                           | 0                                    |

*Calculation of Approach Capacity and Control Delay*

To estimate the delay of each approach to the roundabout, the procedures outlined in Section 4 are used to estimate the entering and conflicting flow rates and the resulting capacity of each approach. Exhibit 34-160 and Exhibit 34-161 are used to determine the entering and conflicting flow rates for each approach of the interchange. For example, the northbound ramp movement (Number 13 in Exhibit 34-160) consists of O-D Movements A, B, K, and M at a diamond interchange (Exhibit 34-161). The conflicting flow (Number 12) consists of O-D Movements D, E, I, and N. Exhibit 34-101 shows the entering and conflicting flow for each approach, along with the corresponding capacity and delay.

**Exhibit 34-101**  
Example Problem 9: Approach  
Capacity and Delay  
Calculations

| Approach | Entering Flow (pc/h) | Conflicting Flow (pc/h) | Capacity (pc/h) | Control Delay (s/veh) |
|----------|----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| EB EXT   | 722                  | 369                     | 782             | 34.5                  |
| EB INT   | 882                  | 0                       | 1,130           | 13.4                  |
| WB EXT   | 788                  | 289                     | 846             | 33.8                  |
| WB INT   | 879                  | 0                       | 1,130           | 13.3                  |
| NB RAMP  | 370                  | 882                     | 468             | 30.9                  |
| SB RAMP  | 372                  | 879                     | 469             | 31.1                  |

Notes: EXT = external, INT = internal, EB = eastbound, WB = westbound, NB = northbound, SB = southbound.

*O-D Movement Control Delay and LOS*

Delay for each O-D is estimated as the sum of approach delays for each approach utilized by the O-D. For example, O-D Movement A will utilize the northbound ramp approach and westbound internal through approach. Control delays for these approaches are then summed to estimate control delay for O-D Movement A. LOS for each O-D is assigned on the basis of Exhibit 23-14. The

resulting control delay and LOS for all movements are shown in Exhibit 34-102. After extra distances are measured according to the Exhibit 23-8 discussion, EDTT can be obtained from Equation 23-50 [i.e.,  $EDTT = 100 / (1.47 \times 35) + 0 = 1.9$  s]. Intersectionwide performance measures are not calculated for interchange ramp terminals.

| O-D | Control Delay (s/veh) | EDTT (s/veh) | ETT (s/veh) | LOS |
|-----|-----------------------|--------------|-------------|-----|
| A   | 44.2                  | 1.9          | 46.1        | D   |
| B   | 30.9                  | -1.9         | 29.0        | C   |
| C   | 31.1                  | -1.9         | 29.2        | C   |
| D   | 44.5                  | 1.9          | 46.4        | D   |
| E   | 47.9                  | 1.9          | 49.8        | D   |
| F   | 34.5                  | -1.9         | 32.6        | C   |
| G   | 33.8                  | -1.9         | 31.9        | C   |
| H   | 47.1                  | 1.9          | 49.0        | D   |
| I   | 47.9                  | 0.0          | 47.9        | D   |
| J   | 47.1                  | 0.0          | 47.1        | D   |

**Exhibit 34-102**

Example Problem 9: Control Delay and LOS for Each O-D Movement

**EXAMPLE PROBLEM 10: OPERATIONAL ANALYSIS FOR TYPE SELECTION**

**The Interchange**

An interchange is to be built at the junction of I-83 (NB/SB) and Archer Road (EB/WB) in an urban area. The interchange type selection methodology described in Section 3 is used.

**The Question**

Which interchange type is likely to operate better under the given demands?

**The Facts**

This interchange will have two-lane approaches with single left-turn lanes on the arterial approaches. Freeway ramps will consist of two-lane approaches with channelized right turns in addition to the main ramp lanes. Default saturation flow rates for use in the type selection analysis are given in Exhibit 34-151. The O-D movements of traffic through this interchange are shown in Exhibit 34-103.

**Exhibit 34-103**

Example Problem 10: O-D Demand Information for the Interchange

| O-D Movement | Volume (veh/h) |
|--------------|----------------|
| A            | 400            |
| B            | 350            |
| C            | 400            |
| D            | 550            |
| E            | 150            |
| F            | 200            |
| G            | 225            |
| H            | 185            |
| I            | 600            |
| J            | 800            |
| K            | 2,500          |
| L            | 3,200          |
| M            | 0              |
| N            | 10             |

**Outline of Solution**

*Mapping O-D Flows into Interchange Movements*

The primary objective of this example is to compare up to eight interchange types against a given set of design volumes. The first step is to convert these O-D flows into movement flows through the signalized interchange. The interchange type methodology uses the standard NEMA numbering sequence for interchange phasing, and Exhibit 34-152 in Section 3 demonstrates which O-Ds make up each NEMA phase at the eight interchange types. Exhibit 34-104 shows the corresponding volumes for this example on the basis of the O-Ds from Exhibit 34-103. Since this interchange has channelized right turns, Exhibit 34-105 shows only the NEMA phasing volumes utilizing the signals.

**Exhibit 34-104**

Example Problem 10: NEMA Flows (veh/h) for the Interchange

| Interchange Type | NEMA Phase Movement Number |       |     |     |     |       |     |     |
|------------------|----------------------------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|
|                  | 1                          | 2     | 3   | 4   | 5   | 6     | 7   | 8   |
| SPUI             | 185                        | 800   | 400 | 400 | 150 | 1,025 | 560 | 350 |
| TUDI /CUDI       | 185                        | 950   | --  | 960 | 160 | 1,210 | --  | 750 |
| CDI (I)          | 185                        | 950   | --  | 960 | --  | 1,200 | --  | --  |
| CDI (II)         | --                         | 1,150 | --  | --  | 160 | 1,210 | --  | 750 |
| Parclo A-4Q (I)  | --                         | 750   | --  | 960 | --  | 1,385 | --  | --  |
| Parclo A-4Q (II) | --                         | 1,310 | --  | --  | --  | 985   | --  | 750 |
| Parclo A-2Q (I)  | --                         | 750   | --  | 960 | 200 | 1,385 | --  | --  |
| Parclo A-2Q (II) | 225                        | 1,310 | --  | --  | --  | 985   | --  | 750 |
| Parclo B-4Q (I)  | 185                        | 950   | --  | --  | --  | 1,200 | --  | --  |
| Parclo B-4Q (II) | --                         | 1,150 | --  | --  | 160 | 1,210 | --  | --  |
| Parclo B-2Q (I)  | 185                        | 950   | --  | --  | --  | 1,200 | --  | 400 |
| Parclo B-2Q (II) | --                         | 1,150 | --  | 350 | 160 | 1,210 | --  | --  |

Notes: SPUI = single-point urban interchange, TUDI = tight urban diamond interchange, CUDI = compressed urban diamond interchange, CDI = conventional diamond interchange, Parclo = partial cloverleaf. (I) and (II) indicate the intersections within the interchange type. -- indicates that the movement does not exist in this interchange type.



| Interchange Type | NEMA Phase Movement Number |       |     |     |     |       |     |     |
|------------------|----------------------------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|
|                  | 1                          | 2     | 3   | 4   | 5   | 6     | 7   | 8   |
| SPUI             | 185                        | 600   | 400 | 0   | 150 | 1,025 | 560 | 350 |
| TUDI /CUDI       | 185                        | 750   | --  | 560 | 160 | 1,210 | --  | 750 |
| CDI (I)          | 185                        | 750   | --  | 560 | --  | 1,200 | --  | --  |
| CDI (II)         | --                         | 1,150 | --  | --  | 160 | 1,210 | --  | 750 |
| Parclo A-4Q (I)  | --                         | 750   | --  | 560 | --  | 1,385 | --  | --  |
| Parclo A-4Q (II) | --                         | 1,150 | --  | --  | --  | 985   | --  | 750 |
| Parclo A-2Q (I)  | --                         | 750   | --  | 560 | 200 | 1,385 | --  | --  |
| Parclo A-2Q (II) | 225                        | 1,150 | --  | --  | --  | 985   | --  | 750 |
| Parclo B-4Q (I)  | 185                        | 750   | --  | --  | --  | 1,200 | --  | --  |
| Parclo B-4Q (II) | --                         | 1,150 | --  | --  | 160 | 1,210 | --  | --  |
| Parclo B-2Q (I)  | 185                        | 750   | --  | --  | --  | 1,200 | --  | 400 |
| Parclo B-2Q (II) | --                         | 1,150 | --  | 350 | 160 | 1,210 | --  | --  |

Notes: (I) and (II) indicate the intersections within the interchange type.  
 -- indicates that the movement does not exist in this interchange type.

**Exhibit 34-105**

Example Problem 10: NEMA Flows for the Interchange Without Channelized Right Turns

**Computation of Critical Flow Ratios**

Comparison between the eight intersection types begins with computation of the critical flow ratio at each interchange type. The first intersection type to be calculated is the SPUI by using Equation 34-1. On the basis of the default saturation flow rate for a SPUI and the values for the NEMA phases, Exhibit 34-106 shows the output from these calculations for a SPUI. The TUDI critical flow ratios are calculated by using Equation 34-4. Exhibit 34-107 shows these calculations for a 300-ft distance between the two TUDI intersections.

| Value   | Signalized Right Turns | Channelized Right Turns |
|---|------------------------|-------------------------|
| Critical flow ratio for the arterial movements, $A$ | 0.368                  | 0.306                   |
| Critical flow ratio for the ramp movements, $R$     | 0.350                  | 0.156                   |
| Sum of critical flow ratios, $Y_c$                  | 0.718                  | 0.462                   |

**Exhibit 34-106**

Example Problem 10: SPUI Critical Flow Ratio Calculations

| Value   | Signalized Right Turns | Channelized Right Turns |
|---|------------------------|-------------------------|
| Effective flow ratio for concurrent phase when dictated by travel time, $y_t$ | 0.070                  | 0.070                   |
| Effective flow ratio for concurrent Phase 3, $y_3$                            | 0.070                  | 0.070                   |
| Effective flow ratio for concurrent Phase 7, $y_7$                            | 0.070                  | 0.070                   |
| Critical flow ratio for the arterial movements, $A$                           | 0.461                  | 0.294                   |
| Critical flow ratio for the ramp movements, $R$                               | 0.474                  | 0.315                   |
| Sum of critical flow ratios, $Y_c$  | 0.935                  | 0.609                   |

**Exhibit 34-107**

Example Problem 10: TUDI Critical Flow Ratio Calculations

| Value   | Signalized Right Turns | Channelized Right Turns |
|---|------------------------|-------------------------|
| Flow ratio for Phase 2 with consideration of pre-positioning, $y_2$ | 0.264                  | 0.208                   |
| Flow ratio for Phase 6 with consideration of pre-positioning, $y_6$ | 0.208                  | 0.208                   |
| Critical flow ratio for the arterial movements, $A$                 | 0.373                  | 0.332                   |
| Critical flow ratio for the ramp movements, $R$                     | 0.267                  | 0.156                   |
| Sum of critical flow ratios, $Y_c$                                  | 0.640                  | 0.488                   |

**Exhibit 34-108**

Example Problem 10: CUDI Critical Flow Ratio Calculations

**Exhibit 34-109**  
 Example Problem 10: CDI  
 Critical Flow Ratio Calculations

| Value   | Signalized Right Turns | Channelized Right Turns |
|---|------------------------|-------------------------|
| Critical flow ratio for the arterial movements at Intersection I, $A_I$     | 0.373                  | 0.333                   |
| Critical flow ratio for the ramp movements at Intersection I, $R_I$         | 0.282                  | 0.165                   |
| Sum of critical flow ratios at Intersection I, $Y_{c,I}$                    | 0.655                  | 0.498                   |
| Critical flow ratio for the arterial movements at Intersection II, $A_{II}$ | 0.430                  | 0.368                   |
| Critical flow ratio for the ramp movements at Intersection II, $R_{II}$     | 0.221                  | 0.118                   |
| Sum of critical flow ratios at Intersection II, $Y_{c,II}$                  | 0.651                  | 0.486                   |
| Maximum sum of critical flow ratios, $Y_c$                                  | 0.655                  | 0.498                   |

The CUDI critical flow ratios are calculated by using Equation 34-9. Exhibit 34-108 shows these calculations for a CUDI with the given O-D flows.

The CDI, Parclo A-4Q, Parclo A-2Q, Parclo B-4Q, and Parclo B-2Q all use separate controllers. For these interchanges the critical flow ratios are calculated for each intersection, and then the maximum is taken for the overall interchange critical flow ratio. These numbers are all calculated by using Equation 34-14 and the default saturation flows. Exhibit 34-109 through Exhibit 34-113 show the calculations for these interchanges utilizing two controllers.

**Exhibit 34-110**  
 Example Problem 10: Parclo  
 A-4Q Critical Flow Ratio  
 Calculations

| Value   | Signalized Right Turns | Channelized Right Turns |
|---|------------------------|-------------------------|
| Critical flow ratio for the arterial movements at Intersection I, $A_I$     | 0.385                  | 0.333                   |
| Critical flow ratio for the ramp movements at Intersection I, $R_I$         | 0.282                  | 0.282                   |
| Sum of critical flow ratios at Intersection I, $Y_{c,I}$                    | 0.667                  | 0.615                   |
| Critical flow ratio for the arterial movements at Intersection II, $A_{II}$ | 0.364                  | 0.333                   |
| Critical flow ratio for the ramp movements at Intersection II, $R_{II}$     | 0.208                  | 0.111                   |
| Sum of critical flow ratios at Intersection II, $Y_{c,II}$                  | 0.572                  | 0.444                   |
| Maximum sum of critical flow ratios, $Y_c$                                  | 0.667                  | 0.615                   |

| Value   | Signalized Right Turns | Channelized Right Turns |
|---|------------------------|-------------------------|
| Critical flow ratio for the arterial movements at Intersection I, $A_I$     | 0.502                  | 0.451                   |
| Critical flow ratio for the ramp movements at Intersection I, $R_I$         | 0.282                  | 0.165                   |
| Sum of critical flow ratios at Intersection I, $Y_{c,I}$                    | 0.784                  | 0.616                   |
| Critical flow ratio for the arterial movements at Intersection II, $A_{II}$ | 0.430                  | 0.452                   |
| Critical flow ratio for the ramp movements at Intersection II, $R_{II}$     | 0.221                  | 0.111                   |
| Sum of critical flow ratios at Intersection II, $Y_{c,II}$                  | 0.651                  | 0.563                   |
| Maximum sum of critical flow ratios, $Y_c$                                  | 0.784                  | 0.616                   |

**Exhibit 34-111**

Example Problem 10: Parclo A-2Q Critical Flow Ratio Calculations

| Value   | Signalized Right Turns | Channelized Right Turns |
|---|------------------------|-------------------------|
| Critical flow ratio for the arterial movements at Intersection I, $A_I$     | 0.373                  | 0.333                   |
| Critical flow ratio for the ramp movements at Intersection I, $R_I$         | 0.000                  | 0.000                   |
| Sum of critical flow ratios at Intersection I, $Y_{c,I}$                    | 0.373                  | 0.333                   |
| Critical flow ratio for the arterial movements at Intersection II, $A_{II}$ | 0.430                  | 0.368                   |
| Critical flow ratio for the ramp movements at Intersection II, $R_{II}$     | 0.000                  | 0.000                   |
| Sum of critical flow ratios at Intersection II, $Y_{c,II}$                  | 0.430                  | 0.368                   |
| Maximum sum of critical flow ratios, $Y_c$                                  | 0.430                  | 0.368                   |

**Exhibit 34-112**

Example Problem 10: Parclo B-4Q Critical Flow Ratio Calculations

| Value   | Signalized Right Turns | Channelized Right Turns |
|---|------------------------|-------------------------|
| Critical flow ratio for the arterial movements at Intersection I, $A_I$     | 0.373                  | 0.333                   |
| Critical flow ratio for the ramp movements at Intersection I, $R_I$         | 0.111                  | 0.111                   |
| Sum of critical flow ratios at Intersection I, $Y_{c,I}$                    | 0.484                  | 0.444                   |
| Critical flow ratio for the arterial movements at Intersection II, $A_{II}$ | 0.430                  | 0.368                   |
| Critical flow ratio for the ramp movements at Intersection II, $R_{II}$     | 0.103                  | 0.103                   |
| Sum of critical flow ratios at Intersection II, $Y_{c,II}$                  | 0.533                  | 0.471                   |
| Maximum sum of critical flow ratios, $Y_c$                                  | 0.533                  | 0.471                   |

**Exhibit 34-113**

Example Problem 10: Parclo B-2Q Critical Flow Ratio Calculations

*Estimation of Interchange Delay*

Estimation of interchange delay is the final step when interchange types are compared. On the basis of the critical flow ratios calculated previously, Exhibit 34-159 in Section 3 can be used to calculate the delay at the eight interchange types. Exhibit 34-114 shows the solutions to these calculations.

**Exhibit 34-114**  
 Example Problem 10:  
 Interchange Delay for the  
 Eight Interchange Types

| Intersection Type | Interchange Delay $d_i$ (s/veh) |                                      |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|                   | Right Turns Signalized          | Right Turns Free or YIELD-Controlled |
| SPUI              | 62.9                            | 22.0                                 |
| TUDI              | 217.7                           | 33.3                                 |
| CUDI              | 35.9                            | 27.4                                 |
| CDI               | 26.6                            | 21.7                                 |
| Parclo A-4Q       | 26.2                            | 21.6                                 |
| Parclo A-2Q       | 47.4                            | 29.0                                 |
| Parclo B-4Q       | 11.9                            | 11.3                                 |
| Parclo B-2Q       | 30.7                            | 29.0                                 |

*Results*

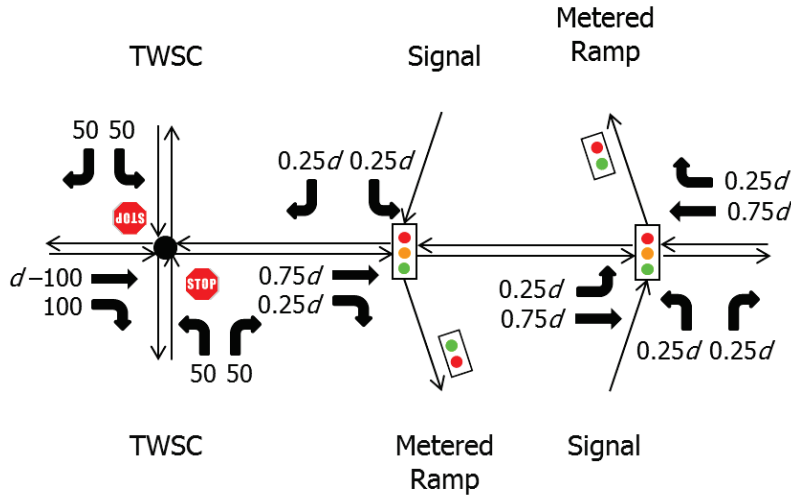
As demonstrated by Exhibit 34-114, a Parclo B-4Q would be the best interchange type to select in terms of operational performance for the given O-D flows at this interchange. For the final interchange type selection, however, additional criteria should be considered, including those related to economic, environmental, and land use concerns.

**EXAMPLE PROBLEM 11: ALTERNATIVE ANALYSIS TOOL**

This example presents a simulation analysis of the diamond interchange configuration originally described in Example Problem 1. A few changes have been made to introduce elements that are beyond the stated limitations of the interchange ramp terminal procedures. The use of a typical simulation tool to address the limitations is described in this section. The need to determine performance measures from analysis of vehicle trajectories was emphasized in Chapter 7, Interpreting HCM and Alternative Tool Results. Specific procedures for defining measures in terms of vehicle trajectories were proposed to guide the development of alternative tools. Pending further development, the example presented in this chapter applied existing versions of alternative tools and thus does not reflect the trajectory-based measures described in Chapter 7.

**Operational Characteristics**

A two-way STOP-controlled (TWSC) intersection was introduced 600 ft west of the first signalized intersection of the interchange. Ramp metering signals were installed on both of the freeway entrance ramps. Right-turn storage bays were introduced on all approaches to the interchange that accommodated right turns. The demand volumes were modified to introduce conditions that varied from undersaturated to heavily oversaturated. The signal timing plan was modified to accommodate the distribution of volumes. Exhibit 34-115 shows the interchange configuration and demand volumes. The demand volumes are referenced to the total directional arterial demand  $d$ , which varies from 600 to 1,800 veh/h. The turning movement volumes entering and leaving the arterial have been balanced for continuity of traffic flow. The turning movements entering and leaving the freeway were set at 25% of the total approach volumes and were adjusted proportionally to match the arterial demand volumes. The cross-street entry demand from the TWSC intersection was held constant at 100 veh/h in each direction, with 50% assigned to the left and right turns. No through vehicles were assigned from the cross street at this intersection.



**Exhibit 34-115**  
Example Problem 11:  
Interchange Configuration and  
Demand Volumes

Note: TWSC = two-way STOP control.

Exhibit 34-116 shows the signal timing plan for both intersections of the diamond interchange. A simple three-phase operation at each intersection is depicted in this table. No attempt has been made to optimize the phasing or timing since the main purpose of this example is to demonstrate self-aggravating phenomena that are not recognized by the Chapter 23 procedures. The ramp metering signals installed on each of the entrance ramps were set to release a single vehicle at 10-s intervals, giving a capacity of 360 veh/h for each ramp.

| Movement                     | Green (s) | Yellow (s) | All Red (s) |
|------------------------------|-----------|------------|-------------|
| Entry through/left           | 20        | 4          | 1           |
| Entry and exit through/right | 45        | 4          | 1           |
| Ramp                         | 20        | 4          | 1           |
| Cycle length (s)             | 100       |            |             |

**Exhibit 34-116**  
Example Problem 11: Signal  
Timing Plan

### Summary of Simulation Runs

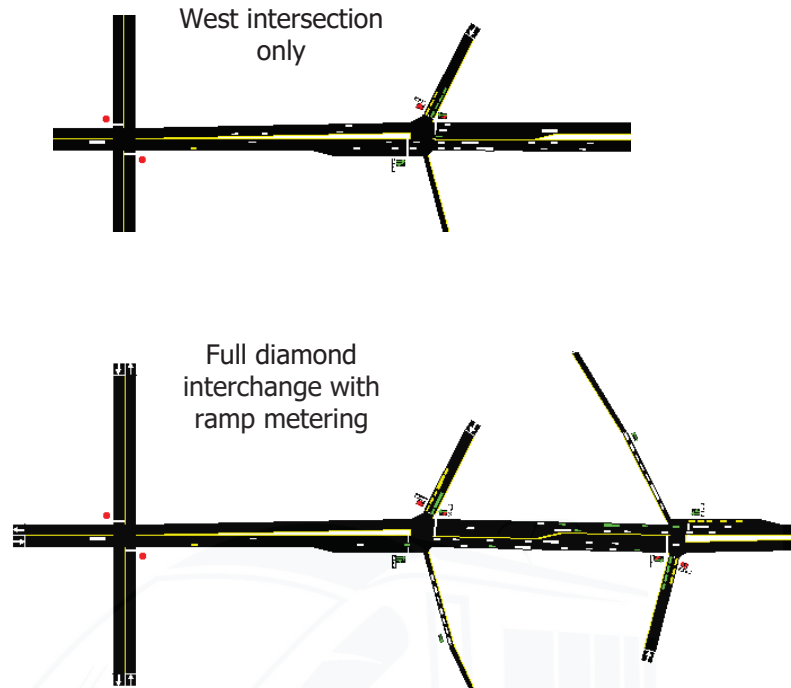
Operation of this interchange was simulated by using demand volumes  $d$  ranging from 600 veh/h (very undersaturated) to 1,800 veh/h (very oversaturated). The volume increment was 200 veh/h. Thirty simulations were run for each condition to capture stochastic variations inherent to simulation.

Two configurations were examined for each of the demand levels:

1. A single intersection at the west end of the diamond interchange and
2. The full diamond interchange with ramp metering.

Both of these configurations are illustrated in Exhibit 34-117. The west intersection was examined separately to show the difference between a signalized intersection operating independently and one operating as part of a diamond interchange with mutual interactions between intersections at each end.

**Exhibit 34-117**  
Example Problem 11: Physical  
Configurations Examined



### Diamond Interchange Operation

Exhibit 34-118 illustrates the self-aggravating effects from interactions among the two signals that make up the interchange and the ramp metering. Backup and congestion are observed at high demands on all approaches. The left-turn bays on the internal interchange segments spill over to block through traffic. Backup from the ramp metering signals causes additional impediment to traffic trying to leave the interchange.

**Exhibit 34-118**  
Example Problem 11:  
Congested Approaches to  
Diamond Interchange

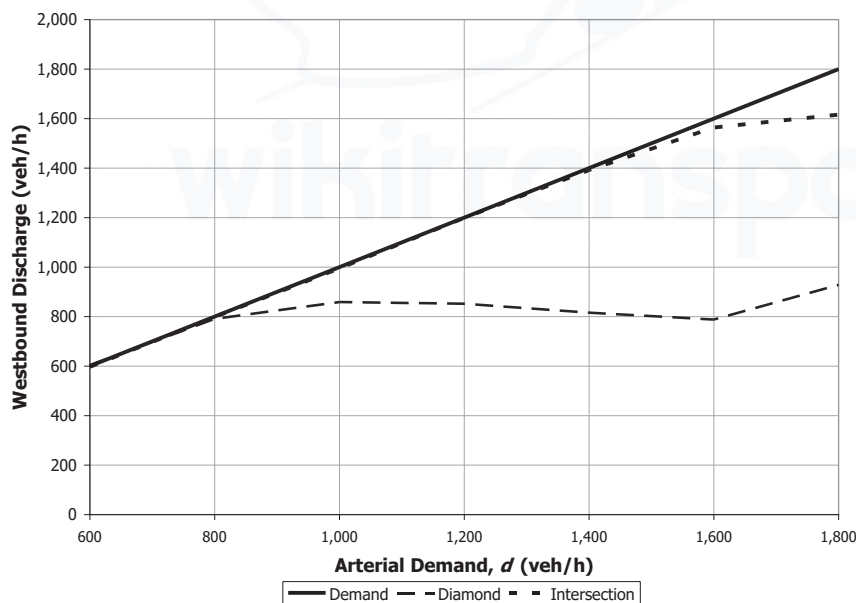


Excessive delays will be associated with the oversaturated operation. However, for purposes of this example, the reduction in capacity is of more interest because capacity reductions due to self-aggravating phenomena are not fully recognized by the Chapter 23 methodology. Proper assessment of delay with heavy oversaturation would require a more complex procedure involving multiperiod analysis with possible consideration of route diversion due to the excessive congestion. Therefore, this example will be limited to examining the

capacity reduction that results from interaction between the elements within this system. The extent of the capacity reduction will be estimated by the relationship between demand (input) and discharge (output) on the various segments.

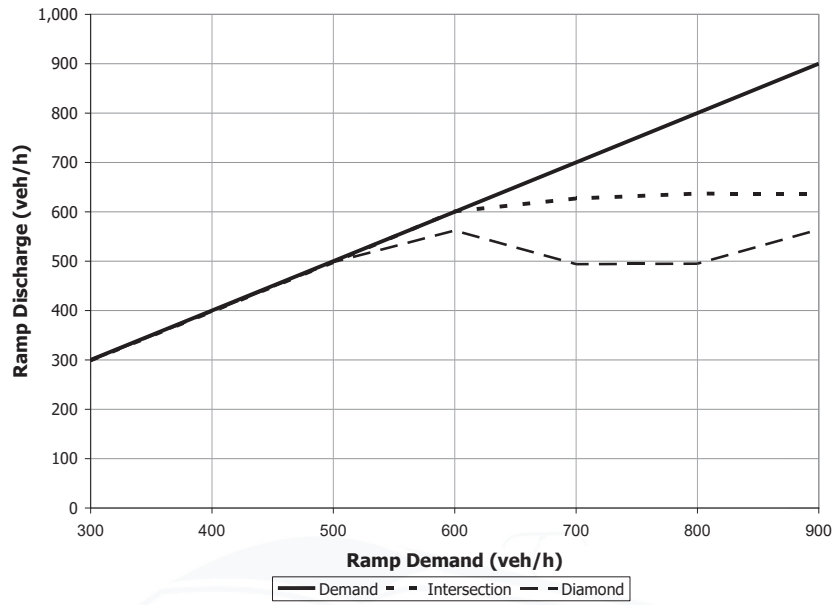
Exhibit 34-119 shows the westbound arterial discharge from the diamond interchange (through plus left turns) as a function of arterial demand  $d$ . Note that the discharge tracks the demand at low volumes, which indicates that all arrivals were accommodated. As the demand increases, the discharge levels off at a point that indicates the capacity of the approach. When the approach is a part of an isolated intersection, the capacity nears 1,600 veh/h. A much lower capacity (about 850 veh/h) is attainable in the case of the diamond interchange with ramp metering. A number of self-aggravating phenomena reduce the capacity. Some westbound vehicles are unable to enter the east intersection because of backup from internal westbound left-turn bay spillover. Other westbound vehicles are unable to exit the interchange because of backup from the ramp metering signal and because of blockage of the intersection by left-turning exit ramp vehicles. The net result is a substantial reduction in capacity that would not be evident from application of the Chapter 23 methodology.

Exhibit 34-120 shows the effect of the demand volume on the southbound exit ramp discharge at the west signal of the diamond interchange. With an isolated signal, the discharge levels off at the approach capacity. As shown, the capacity is reduced slightly when the signal is part of a diamond interchange. The reduction was not as apparent as it was for the arterial movements because the blockage effects are not as significant. Some left turns were unable to enter the intersection because of backup from the east signal. The right turns from the ramp were not subject to any blockage effects.



**Exhibit 34-119**  
Example Problem 11:  
Discharge from the Diamond  
Interchange Under the Full  
Range of Arterial Demand

**Exhibit 34-120**  
 Example Problem 11:  
 Discharge from the  
 Southbound Exit Ramp Under  
 the Full Range of Ramp  
 Demand



**TWSC Intersection Operation**

The TWSC analysis procedures prescribed in Chapter 20 recognize the effects of adjacent signalized intersections to some extent, but they do not address cases in which an approach is blocked throughout part of a cycle by stationary queues that prevent vehicles from entering on the minor street. This situation is depicted in Exhibit 34-121, in which a stationary queue of eastbound vehicles backed up from the west intersection of the diamond interchange has blocked the entry to the intersection for three of the four minor-street movements.

**Exhibit 34-121**  
 Example Problem 11:  
 Congested Approaches to the  
 TWSC Intersection

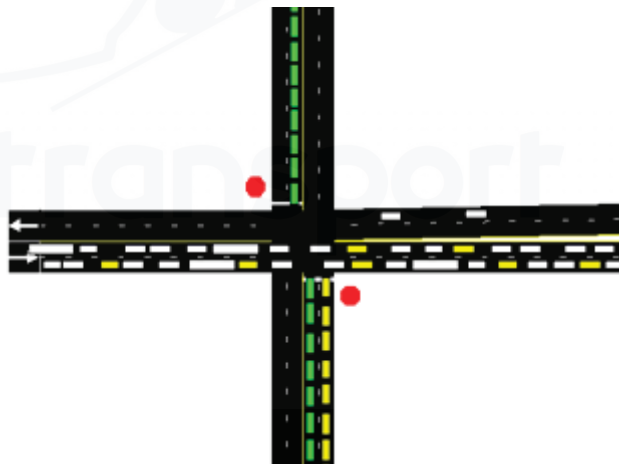
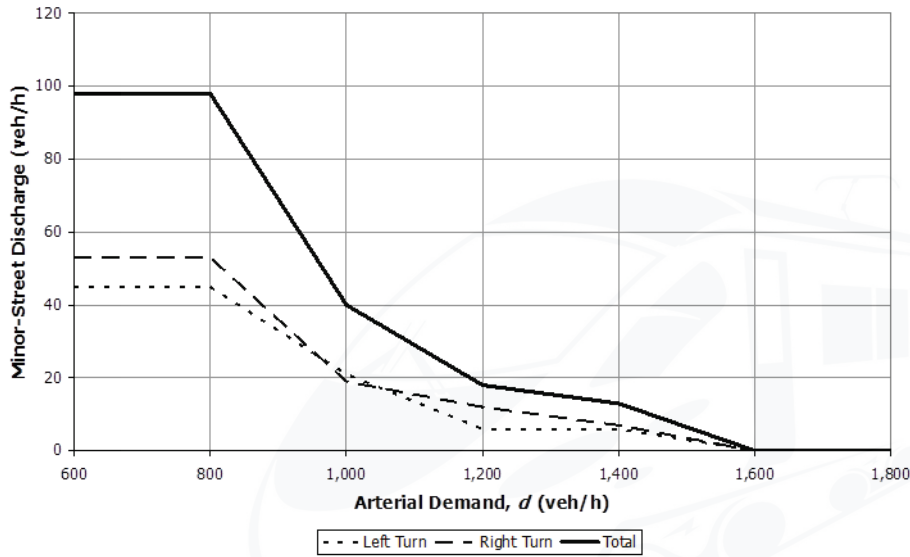


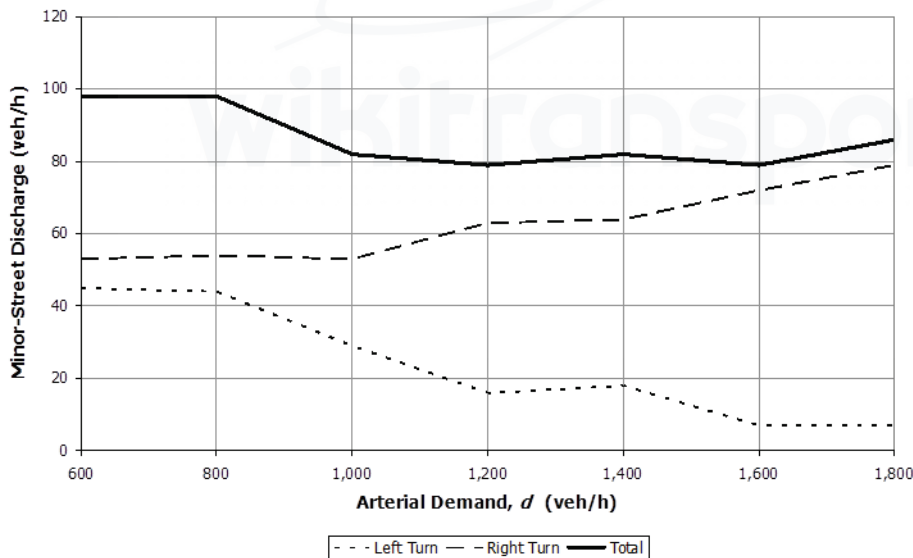
Exhibit 34-122 shows the minor-street entry as a function of the arterial demand. Unlike the other movements in this example, the minor-street demand was kept constant throughout the entire range of arterial demand. According to a well-established principle of TWSC analysis, the entry capacity for minor-street movements diminishes with increasing major-street volumes. That phenomenon is depicted clearly for northbound traffic in Exhibit 34-121. It is evident here that capacity begins to drop below demand at about 800 veh/h in each arterial direction. The southbound situation, on the other hand, presents some surprising



results. The southbound left turn is impeded by a queue of westbound vehicles backed up from the interchange, as expected. The southbound right turn, assisted by gaps created by the interchange signal, experiences an increase in capacity, producing entry volumes that exceed the original demand. Animated graphics indicate that some of the southbound left-turn vehicles were unable to maneuver into the proper lane. The driver behavior model of the simulation tool reassigned these vehicles to right turns because of excessive waiting times. This effect provides a clear example of the difference between simulation modeling and the analytical approach presented throughout the HCM.



(a) Northbound



(b) Southbound

**Exhibit 34-122**

Example Problem 11: Effect of Arterial Demand on Minor-Street Discharge at the TWSC Intersection

**EXAMPLE PROBLEM 12: FOUR-LEGGED RESTRICTED CROSSING U-TURN INTERSECTION WITH MERGES**

**The Intersection**

An RCUT with merges in a rural area has four approaches.

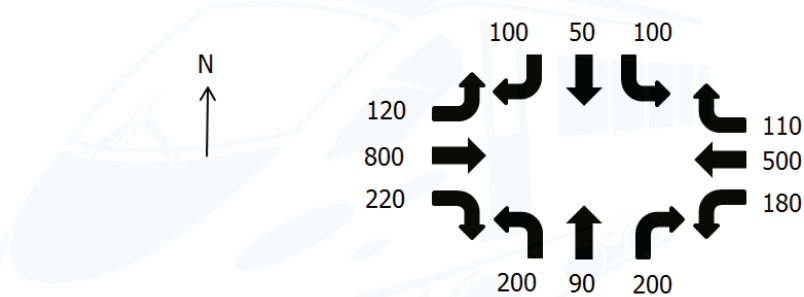
**The Question**

What is the LOS for each of the 12 movements at the intersection?

**The Facts**

The geometry is as pictured in Exhibit 23-42, with the main street running east-west. The distance from the main intersection to each U-turn crossover is 2,000 ft. The storage bay length for each left-turn crossover is 300 ft. The PHF is 0.92. Free-flow speed on the major street is 60 mi/h. The truck percentages are zero, and there are no significant grades on any approach. Exhibit 34-123 shows the vehicular demands (veh/h).

**Exhibit 34-123**  
Example Problem 12: Turning Movement Demands



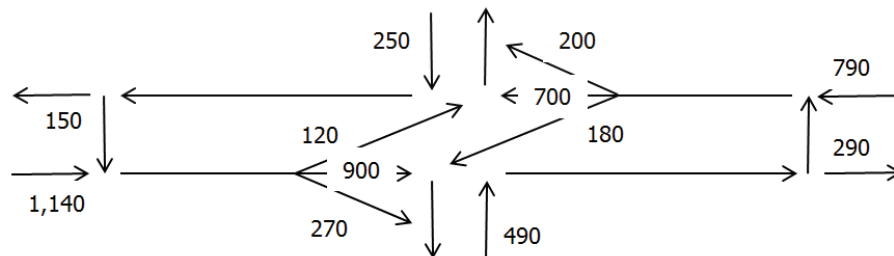
**Solution**

The solution follows the 10-step procedure outlined in Chapter 23. Once the  $v/c$  ratio, 95% queue-to-storage ratio, and experienced travel time have been determined for a movement, its LOS will be found by using Exhibit 23-13.

*Determination of O-D Demands and Movement Demands*

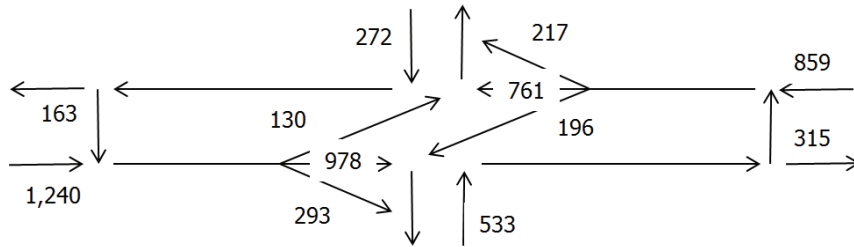
Exhibit 34-124 shows the demands (veh/h) redistributed to the different junctions of the RCUT.

**Exhibit 34-124**  
Example Problem 12:  
Demands Converted to the RCUT Geometry



*Determination of Lane Groups*

RCUTs with merges do not have signals, so there is no need to determine lane or movement groups at each approach. Exhibit 34-125 shows the redistributed demands converted to flow rates (veh/h) by using the PHF and Equation 23-55.



**Exhibit 34-125**  
Example Problem 12: Flow Rates in the RCUT Geometry

*Determination of Lane Utilization*

This step is not needed for an RCUT with merges.

*Calculation of Signal Progression Adjustments*

This step is not needed for an RCUT with merges.

*Calculation of Additional Control-Based Adjustments*

For an RCUT with merges, the analyst may use judgment to determine whether significant weaving delay exists. When significant weaving delay exists, the analyst must develop an estimate of this delay from field measurements or an alternative tool and add it to the EDTT estimate calculated later.

*Calculation of Junction-Specific Performance Measures*

At an RCUT with merges that passes the weaving area tests in Step 5, control delay is only experienced by the major-street left turns. Use of the methods of Chapter 20 with the inputs listed above, and with default values for all other factors provided, produces the following results:

- For the eastbound left turn (at the north main intersection),  $v/c = 0.18$ , 95% queue length = 0.66 veh or 16.5 ft at 25 ft/veh, and control delay = 11.2 s/veh; and
- For the westbound left turn (at the south main intersection),  $v/c = 0.35$ , 95% queue length = 1.58 veh or 39.5 ft at 25 ft/veh, and control delay = 15.0 s/veh.

*Calculation of Extra Distance Travel Time*

The bottom portion of Exhibit 23-48 shows that at a four-legged RCUT with merges, extra travel distance is experienced by the left turns from the minor street and by the through movements on the minor street. Both minor left turns will experience the same extra distance travel time (EDTT) since the distances from the main intersection to both U-turn crossovers are the same. Use of Equation 23-56 results in the following EDTT:

$$EDTT = \frac{D_t + D_f}{1.47 \times FFS} + a$$

$$EDTT = \frac{2,000 + 2,000}{1.47 \times 60} + 10 = 55.4 \text{ s/veh}$$

Both minor-street through movements will experience the same EDTT, since the distances from the main intersection to both U-turn crossovers are the same. Use of Equation 23-56 results in the following EDTT:

$$EDTT = \frac{2,000 + 2,000}{1.47 \times 60} + 15 = 60.4 \text{ s/veh}$$

#### *Calculation of Additional Weaving Delay*

In this example problem, it is assumed that no significant weaving delay exists, in the analyst's judgment. Therefore, there are no adjustments to make in this step.

#### *Calculation of Experienced Travel Time*

Experienced travel time (ETT) is computed with Equation 23-58:

$$ETT = \sum d_i + \sum EDTT$$

The bottom portion of Exhibit 23-48 gives the following:

- For the EB left from the major street,  $ETT = 11.2 + 0 = 11.2 \text{ s/veh}$ .
- For the WB left from the major street,  $ETT = 15.0 + 0 = 15.0 \text{ s/veh}$ .
- For the major-street through movements,  $ETT = 0 + 0 = 0 \text{ s/veh}$ .
- For the major-street right-turn movements,  $ETT = 0 + 0 = 0 \text{ s/veh}$ .
- For the left turns from the minor street,  $ETT = (0 + 0) + 55.4 = 55.4 \text{ s/veh}$ .
- For the through movements from the minor street,  $ETT = (0 + 0) + 60.4 = 60.4 \text{ s/veh}$ .
- For the right turns from the minor street,  $ETT = 0 + 0 = 0 \text{ s/veh}$ .

#### *Determination of Level of Service*

The LOS for each movement is obtained with Exhibit 23-13 (it has been established that the  $v/c$  ratio was less than 1.0 at all junctions and that the queue-to-storage ratios were well below 1.0 for the 300-ft bay lengths provided):

- For the eastbound left from the major street, LOS = B.
- For the westbound left from the major street, LOS = B.
- For the major-street through movements, LOS = A.
- For the major-street right-turn movements, LOS = A.
- For the minor-street left turns, LOS = E.
- For the minor-street through movements, LOS = E.
- For minor-street right turns, LOS = A.

#### **Discussion**

The minor-street left-turn and through movements experience LOS E because of the distances from the main intersection to the U-turn crossovers and the major-street free-flow speed. Chapter 23 explores the sensitivity of EDTT and LOS to these factors. It shows that, over typical ranges, there is some change in EDTT and LOS as a result of these factors but that achievement of a LOS better than D or E for minor-street left-turn and through movements with this design will be difficult.

**EXAMPLE PROBLEM 13: THREE-LEGGED RESTRICTED CROSSING  
U-TURN INTERSECTION WITH STOP SIGNS**

**The Intersection**

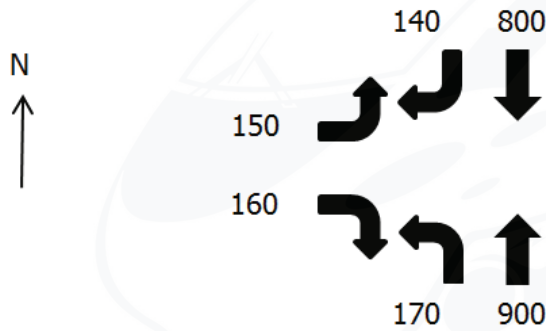
An RCUT with STOP signs in a rural area has three approaches.

**The Question**

What is the LOS for each of the six movements at the intersection?

**The Facts**

The main street runs north–south. The distance from the main intersections to the U-turn crossover is 700 ft. The storage bay lengths for the left-turn and U-turn crossovers are 400 ft. The PHF is 0.90. The free-flow speed on the major street is 60 mi/h. The truck percentage is 5.9% on the EB approach and 6.1% on all other approaches. The grade on the EB approach is 2%, there are no pedestrians, and there are no nearby traffic signals. Exhibit 34-126 shows the vehicular demands (veh/h).



**Exhibit 34-126**  
Example Problem 13: Turning  
Movement Demands

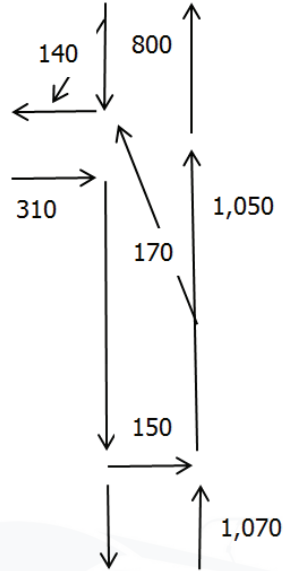
**Solution**

The solution follows the 10-step procedure outlined in Chapter 23. Once the  $v/c$  ratio, queue-to-storage ratio, and experienced travel time have been determined for a movement, its LOS will be found with Exhibit 23-13.

*Determination of O-D Demands and Movement Demands*

Exhibit 34-127 shows the demands (veh/h) redistributed to the various junctions of the RCUT.

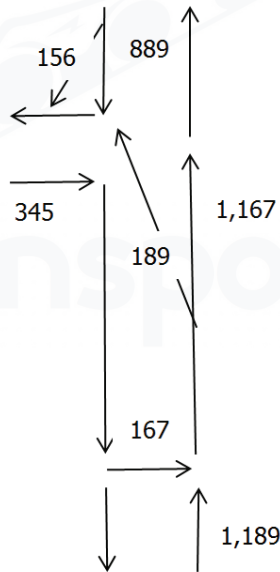
**Exhibit 34-127**  
 Example Problem 13:  
 Demands Converted to the  
 RCUT Geometry



*Determination of Lane Groups*

RCUTs with STOP signs do not have traffic signals, so there is no need to determine lane or movement groups at each approach. Exhibit 34-128 shows the redistributed demands converted to flow rates (veh/h) on the basis of the PHF and Equation 23-55.

**Exhibit 34-128**  
 Example Problem 13: Flow  
 Rates in the RCUT Geometry



*Determination of Lane Utilization*

This step is not needed for an RCUT with STOP signs.

*Calculation of Signal Progression Adjustments*

This step is not needed for an RCUT with STOP signs.

### Calculation of Additional Control-Based Adjustments

For this RCUT with STOP signs, no field data on the base critical headway and base follow-up time are available, so the solution will use the default values suggested in Chapter 23.

### Calculation of Junction-Specific Performance Measures

The bottom of Exhibit 23-49 shows that, for a three-legged RCUT with STOP signs, control delay is experienced by the major-street left-turn and minor-street left-turn and right-turn vehicles at the main junction and by the minor-street left-turn vehicles at the U-turn crossover. The methods of Chapter 20, with the inputs listed above and default values for all other factors, provide the following results:

- For the eastbound minor-street left-turn and through vehicles at the main junction,  $v/c = 0.59$ , 95% queue length = 3.8 veh or 95 ft at 25 ft/veh, and control delay = 19.4 s/veh.
- For the northbound major-street left turn at the main junction,  $v/c = 0.29$ , 95% queue length = 1.2 veh or 30 ft at 25 ft/veh, and control delay = 12.9 s/veh.
- For the eastbound minor-street left turn at the U-turn crossover,  $v/c = 0.19$ , 95% queue length = 0.69 veh or 17 ft at 25 ft/veh, and control delay = 10.0 s/veh.

### Calculation of Extra Distance Travel Time

The bottom portion of Exhibit 23-49 shows that at a three-legged RCUT with STOP signs, extra travel distance is experienced by the left turns from the minor street. Use of Equation 23-57 gives the extra distance travel time (EDTT):

$$EDTT = \frac{D_t + D_f}{1.47 \times FFS}$$

$$EDTT = \frac{700 + 700}{1.47 \times 60} = 15.9 \text{ s/veh}$$

### Calculation of Additional Weaving Delay

For an RCUT with STOP signs there are no adjustments to make in this step.

### Calculation of Experienced Travel Time

Experienced travel time (ETT) is computed with Equation 23-58:

$$ETT = \sum d_i + \sum EDTT$$

Use of the bottom portion of Exhibit 23-49 gives the following:

- For the northbound left from the major street,  $ETT = 12.9 + 0 = 12.9$  s/veh.
- For the major-street through movements,  $ETT = 0 + 0 = 0$  s/veh.
- For the major-street right-turn movement,  $ETT = 0 + 0 = 0$  s/veh.
- For the left turn from the minor street,  $ETT = (19.4 + 10.0) + 15.9 = 45.3$  s/veh.
- For the right turn from the minor street,  $ETT = 19.4 + 0 = 19.4$  s/veh.

### *Determination of Level of Service*

LOS for each movement is obtained with Exhibit 23-13 (it has been established that the  $v/c$  ratio was less than 1.0 at all junctions and that the queue-to-storage ratios were well below 1.0 for the 400-ft bay lengths provided):

- For the eastbound left from the major street, LOS = B.
- For the major-street through movements, LOS = A.
- For the major-street right-turn movement, LOS = A.
- For the left turn from the minor street, LOS = D.
- For the right turn from the minor street, LOS = B.

### **Discussion**

Interesting factors to examine in this problem are the base critical headway and base follow-up time at the U-turn crossover and the minor-street left-turn demand. Recalculation of the example by using the default values for base critical headway and base follow-up time for minor-street left turns (7.1 s and 3.5 s, respectively) results in control delay at the U-turn crossover rising from 10.0 to 18.6 s/veh. In turn, this changes the EDTT value for the minor-street left-turn movement to 52.7 s/veh, which is still LOS D. It is apparent that the base critical headway and base follow-up time values used in the U-turn crossover analysis could affect LOS by one level.

In general, the RCUT design requires extra travel time for the minor-street left-turn and through movements while minimizing delays for the major-street movements. Chapter 23 shows, for the conditions in this example, how far the minor street can be pushed before it reaches LOS F. In this case, a demand of more than 250 veh/h minor-street left turns in conjunction with 250 veh/h minor-street right turns results in LOS F. If these are peak-period flows and typical  $K$ - and  $D$ -factors apply, these demand levels translate to annual average daily traffic values of 8,000 to 10,000 veh/day. Of course, better levels of service can be achieved on the minor-street approach with an additional lane. Chapter 23 also illustrates that minor-street left-turn LOS at an RCUT with STOP signs will rarely achieve better than LOS D. It is apparent that the LOS constraint at an RCUT will typically be the minor-street approach, which serves more movements than the major-street left-turn crossover or the U-turn crossover.



**EXAMPLE PROBLEM 14: FOUR-LEGGED RESTRICTED CROSSING U-TURN INTERSECTION WITH SIGNALS**

**The Intersection**

An RCUT with signals in a suburban area has four approaches.

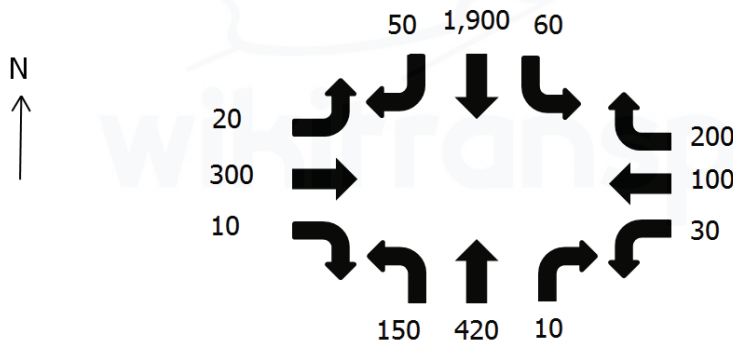
**The Question**

What is the LOS for each of the 12 movements at the intersection and for the facility as a whole?

**The Facts**

The main street runs north–south. The distance from the main intersections to the U-turn crossovers is 800 ft. The storage bay lengths for the left-turn and U-turn crossovers are 400 ft. The median is 40 ft wide. All crossovers have a single lane. The major street has two through lanes and exclusive right-turn lanes at the main junction in each direction. The minor street has two lanes on each of the approaches to the main junctions. The PHF is 0.93. Free-flow speed on the major street is 50 mi/h. The truck percentages are 3.7%. Grades are flat on all approaches. There are no pedestrians, and there are no significant volumes turning on a red signal. Exhibit 34-129 shows the vehicular demands (veh/h).

The signals are pretimed as part of a longer RCUT corridor. The arrival type is 6 on the major street at the U-turn crossover signals in both directions and 3 for the minor street. At both southbound signals, the cycle length is 90 s, with 60 s of major-street green, 20 s of minor-street or crossover green, 4 s of yellow, and 1 s of all-red. At both northbound signals, the cycle length is 60 s, with 25 s of major-street green, 25 s of minor-street or crossover green, 4 s of yellow, and 1 s of all-red.



**Exhibit 34-129**  
Example Problem 14: Turning Movement Demands

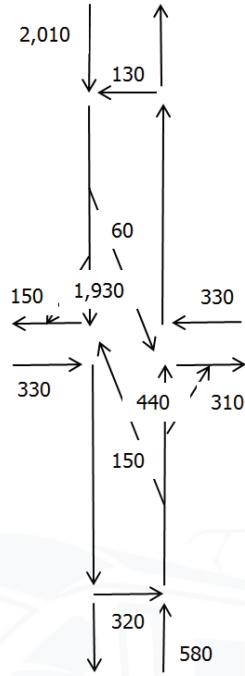
**Solution**

The solution follows the 10-step procedure outlined in Chapter 23. Once the  $v/c$  ratio, queue-to-storage ratio, and experienced travel time have been determined for a movement, its LOS will be found with Exhibit 23-13.

*Determination of O-D Demands and Movement Demands*

Exhibit 34-130 shows the demands (veh/h) redistributed to the various junctions of the RCUT.

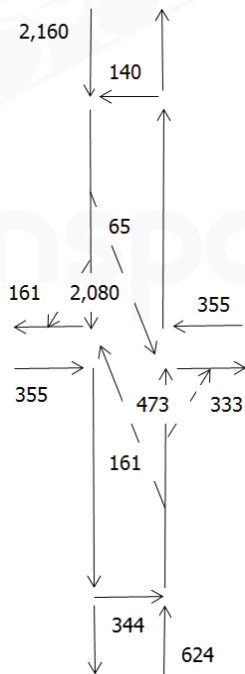
**Exhibit 34-130**  
 Example Problem 14:  
 Demands Converted to the  
 RCUT Geometry



*Determination of Lane Groups*

Lane and movement groups at each approach are determined with the methods of Chapter 19. Exhibit 34-131 shows the redistributed demands converted to flow rates (veh/h) obtained by using the PHF and Equation 23-55.

**Exhibit 34-131**  
 Example Problem 14: Flow  
 Rates in the RCUT Geometry



*Determination of Lane Utilization*

With no field data on hand, the default lane distribution is applied to all approaches to signals.

*Calculation of Signal Progression Adjustments*

The top portion of Exhibit 23-51 is used to find arrival types for each approach to each signal after the first signal encountered.

*Calculation of Additional Control-Based Adjustments*

For this RCUT with signals, no field data are available on the saturation flow rate for traffic in the U-turn crossover, so the solution will use the default value of 0.85 suggested in Exhibit 23-52 for a 40-ft median width.

*Calculation of Junction-Specific Performance Measures*

The top portion of Exhibit 23-48 shows that, for a four-legged RCUT with signals, one to three increments of control delay are experienced by each movement. The methods of Chapter 19 are applied to calculate these delays, on the basis of the inputs listed above and defaults for all other values. The results are shown in Exhibit 34-132.

| Junction               | Movement      | v/c  | 95% Queue Length (veh) | Control Delay (s/veh) |
|------------------------|---------------|------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| North crossover        | SB through    | 0.92 | 4.4                    | 7.6                   |
|                        | WB crossover  | 0.40 | 5.0                    | 33.3                  |
| West main intersection | SB through    | 0.89 | 3.2                    | 5.4                   |
|                        | SB right turn | 0.16 | 0.2                    | 0.3                   |
|                        | EB right turn | 0.58 | 6.4                    | 35.1                  |
| South crossover        | NB left turn  | 0.41 | 5.7                    | 33.2                  |
|                        | NB through    | 0.43 | 1.4                    | 4.1                   |
| East main intersection | EB crossover  | 0.53 | 5.9                    | 16.1                  |
|                        | NB through    | 0.32 | 1.7                    | 6.4                   |
| East main intersection | NB right turn | 0.51 | 3.1                    | 9.1                   |
|                        | WB right turn | 0.31 | 2.4                    | 12.4                  |
|                        | SB left turn  | 0.09 | 0.8                    | 10.8                  |

Notes: EB = eastbound, WB = westbound, NB = northbound, SB = southbound.

**Exhibit 34-132**  
Example Problem 14: Control Delay for Each Junction

*Calculation of Extra Distance Travel Time*

The top portion of Exhibit 23-48 shows that at a four-legged RCUT with signals, extra travel distance is experienced by the left turns and through movements from the minor street. Use of Equation 23-57 gives the following extra distance travel time (EDTT):

$$EDTT = \frac{D_t + D_f}{1.47 \times S_f}$$

$$EDTT = \frac{800 + 800}{1.47 \times 50} = 21.8 \text{ s/veh}$$

*Calculation of Additional Weaving Delay*

For an RCUT with signals, there are no adjustments to make in this step.

*Calculation of Experienced Travel Time*

Experienced travel time (ETT) is computed with Equation 23-58:

$$ETT = \sum d_i + \sum EDTT$$

Use of the top portion of Exhibit 23-48 gives the results in Exhibit 34-133.

**Exhibit 34-133**

Example Problem 14: ETT and LOS Results

| Movement   | Control Delay (s/veh) by Traffic Control Device |        |       | EDTT (s/veh) | ETT (s/veh) | LOS |
|------------|---|--------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----|
|            | First   | Second | Third |              |             |     |
| NB left    | 4.1   | 33.2   | None  | 0            | 37.3        | D   |
| SB left    | 7.6   | 10.8   | None  | 0            | 18.4        | B   |
| NB through | 4.1   | 6.4    | None  | 0            | 10.5        | B   |
| SB through | 7.6   | 5.4    | None  | 0            | 13.0        | B   |
| NB right   | 4.1   | 9.1    | None  | 0            | 13.2        | B   |
| SB right   | 7.6   | 0.3    | None  | 0            | 7.9         | A   |
| EB left    | 35.1  | 16.1   | 6.4   | 21.8         | 79.4        | E   |
| WB left    | 12.4  | 33.3   | 5.4   | 21.8         | 72.9        | E   |
| EB through | 35.1  | 16.1   | 9.1   | 21.8         | 82.1        | F   |
| WB through | 12.4  | 33.3   | 0.3   | 21.8         | 67.8        | E   |
| EB right   | 35.1  | None   | None  | 0            | 35.1        | D   |
| WB right   | 12.4  | None   | None  | 0            | 12.4        | B   |

Notes: EB = eastbound, WB = westbound, NB = northbound, SB = southbound.

*Determination of Level of Service*

Levels of service for each movement are shown above in Exhibit 34-133. The results were obtained with Exhibit 23-13, after establishing that the  $v/c$  ratio was less than 1.0 at all junctions and that the queue-to-storage ratios were well below 1.0 for the 400-ft bay lengths provided.

The ETT for the entire intersection is obtained from Equation 23-60:

$$ETT_I = \frac{\sum(ETT_j \times v_j)}{\sum v_j}$$

$ETT_I$  is  $79,900 / 3,500 = 22.8$  s/veh, which corresponds to LOS C.

**Discussion**

One of the concerns at an RCUT is the possibility of uneven lane distribution on a multilane minor-street approach or a multilane U-turn crossover. The results above were produced by assuming a relatively even lane distribution on the two-lane minor-street approaches. On the westbound minor-street approach, there was a demand of 200 veh/h to turn right and 130 veh/h to turn left or make a through movement. Placing all of the right-turn vehicles in the right lane and all of the other vehicles in the left lane would add just 0.3 s/veh of control delay to those movements, which indicates that for situations like the one in this example, lane distribution may not matter too much.

The effect of the saturation flow adjustment factor for U-turns can also be examined. The default suggested in Exhibit 23-52 for this case, with a 40-ft-wide median, is 0.85. If field data showed that the factor should be 0.8, control delay for each movement using a crossover would increase by 0.7 to 0.9 s/veh from the results in Exhibit 34-133. On the other hand, if field data showed that the factor should be 0.9, the control delay for each movement using a crossover would decrease by 0.6 to 0.7 s/veh, compared with the results in Exhibit 34-133. Overall, the U-turn saturation flow adjustment factor only makes a small difference in this problem.

**EXAMPLE PROBLEM 15: FOUR-LEGGED MEDIAN U-TURN INTERSECTION WITH STOP SIGNS**

**The Intersection**

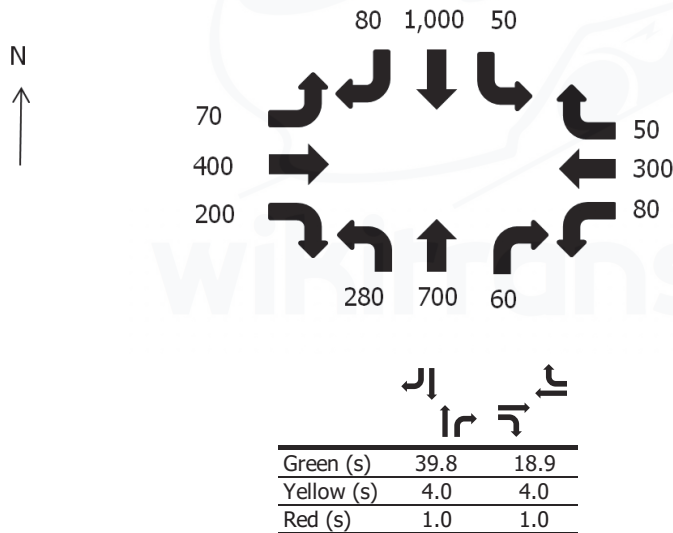
An MUT with STOP signs at the U-turn crossovers in a suburban area has four approaches.

**The Question**

What is the LOS for each of the 12 movements at the intersection?

**The Facts**

The main street runs north-south. The distance from the main intersections to the U-turn crossovers is 600 ft. The storage bay lengths for the left-turn and U-turn crossovers are 500 ft. Both U-turn crossovers have a single lane. The major street has two through lanes at the main junction, with shared right-turn lanes. The minor street has one through lane and one exclusive right-turn lane on each approach to the main junction. The PHF is 0.95. Free-flow speed on the major street is 40 mi/h. The truck percentages are 2.6%. Grades are flat on all approaches. There are 100 pedestrians per hour on each crosswalk at the main junction, and there are no turns on red at the signal due to the pedestrians. Exhibit 34-134 shows the vehicular demands (veh/h). The signal is actuated and not coordinated. The yellow time is 4 s and the all-red is 1 s. Maximum green times are 30 s for east-west phases and 50 s for north-south phases.



**Exhibit 34-134**  
Example Problem 15: Turning Movement Demands and Average Interval Durations

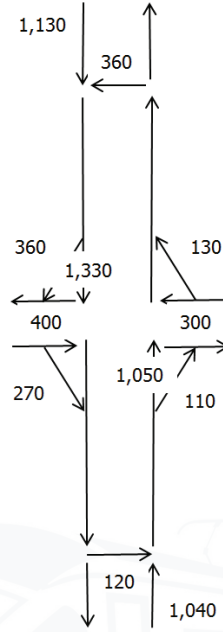
**Solution**

*Determination of O-D Demands and Movement Demands*

Exhibit 34-135 shows the demands (veh/h) redistributed to the various junctions of the MUT.

**Exhibit 34-135**

Example Problem 15:  
Demands Converted to the  
MUT Geometry

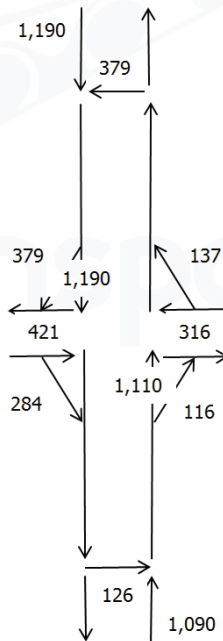


*Determination of Lane Groups*

Lane and movement groups at each approach are determined with the methods of Chapter 19. Exhibit 34-136 shows the redistributed demands converted to flow rates (veh/h) obtained by using the PHF and Equation 23-55.

**Exhibit 34-136**

Example Problem 15: Flow  
Rates in the MUT Geometry



*Determination of Lane Utilization*

With no field data on hand, the default lane distribution is applied to the major-street approaches to the signal.

*Calculation of Signal Progression Adjustments*

Because the signal is not coordinated, arrival types of 3 will be used on all approaches to the signal.

*Calculation of Additional Control-Based Adjustments*

For this MUT with STOP signs at the U-turn crossovers, no field data on the base critical headway and no base follow-up time are available, so the solution uses the default values suggested in Chapter 23.

*Calculation of Junction-Specific Performance Measures*

The middle portion of Exhibit 23-50 shows that, for a four-legged MUT with STOP signs at the U-turn crossovers, one to three increments of control delay are experienced by each movement. The methods of Chapters 19 and 20 are applied, by using the inputs listed above and defaults for all other values. The results are shown in Exhibit 34-137.

| Junction          | Movement      | v/c  | 95% Queue Length (veh) | Control Delay (s/veh) |
|-------------------|---------------|------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| North crossover   | WB crossover  | 0.78 | 7.1                    | 34.6                  |
| Main intersection | EB through    | 0.82 | 10.2                   | 25.1                  |
|                   | EB right turn | 0.74 | 7.1                    | 23.7                  |
|                   | WB through    | 0.62 | 7.5                    | 22.2                  |
|                   | WB right turn | 0.35 | 3.0                    | 20.2                  |
|                   | NB through    | 0.58 | 8.3                    | 9.3                   |
|                   | NB right turn | 0.58 | 8.0                    | 9.4                   |
|                   | SB through    | 0.76 | 12.2                   | 12.3                  |
|                   | SB right turn | 0.80 | 12.0                   | 13.7                  |
| South crossover   | EB crossover  | 0.24 | 0.9                    | 14.0                  |

Notes: EB = eastbound, WB = westbound, NB = northbound, SB = southbound.

*Calculation of Extra Distance Travel Time*

The middle portion of Exhibit 23-50 shows that at a four-legged MUT with STOP signs at the U-turn crossovers, extra travel distance is experienced by the left turns from the major and minor streets. Use of Equation 23-57 gives the extra distance travel time (EDTT) as follows:

$$EDTT = \frac{D_t + D_f}{1.47 \times S_f}$$

$$EDTT = \frac{800 + 800}{1.47 \times 50} = 21.8 \text{ s/veh}$$

*Calculation of Additional Weaving Delay*

For an MUT, there are no adjustments to make in this step.

**Exhibit 34-137**  
Example Problem 15: Control Delay for Each Junction

*Calculation of Experienced Travel Time*

Experienced travel time (ETT) is computed with Equation 23-58:

$$ETT = \sum d_i + \sum EDTT$$

Use of the middle portion of Exhibit 23-50 gives the results in Exhibit 34-138.

**Exhibit 34-138**

Example Problem 15: ETT and LOS Results

| Movement   | Control Delay (s/veh) by Traffic Control Device |        |       | EDTT (s/veh) | ETT (s/veh) | LOS |
|------------|---|--------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----|
|            | First   | Second | Third |              |             |     |
| NB left    | 9.3   | 34.6   | 13.7  | 20.4         | 78.0        | E   |
| SB left    | 12.3  | 14.0   | 9.4   | 20.4         | 56.1        | E   |
| NB through | 9.3   | None   | None  | 0            | 9.3         | A   |
| SB through | 12.3  | None   | None  | 0            | 12.3        | B   |
| NB right   | 9.4   | None   | None  | 0            | 9.4         | A   |
| SB right   | 13.7  | None   | None  | 0            | 13.7        | B   |
| EB left    | 23.7  | 14.0   | 9.3   | 20.4         | 67.4        | E   |
| WB left    | 20.2  | 34.6   | 12.3  | 20.4         | 87.5        | F   |
| EB through | 25.1  | None   | None  | 0            | 25.1        | C   |
| WB through | 22.2  | None   | None  | 0            | 22.2        | C   |
| EB right   | 23.7  | None   | None  | 0            | 23.7        | C   |
| WB right   | 20.2  | None   | None  | 0            | 20.2        | C   |

Notes: EB = eastbound, WB = westbound, NB = northbound, SB = southbound.

*Determination of Level of Service*

LOS for each movement is shown above in Exhibit 34-138. The results were obtained by using Exhibit 23-13, having established that the *v/c* ratio was less than 1.0 at all junctions and that the queue-to-storage ratios were well below 1.0 for the 500-ft bay lengths provided.

**Discussion**

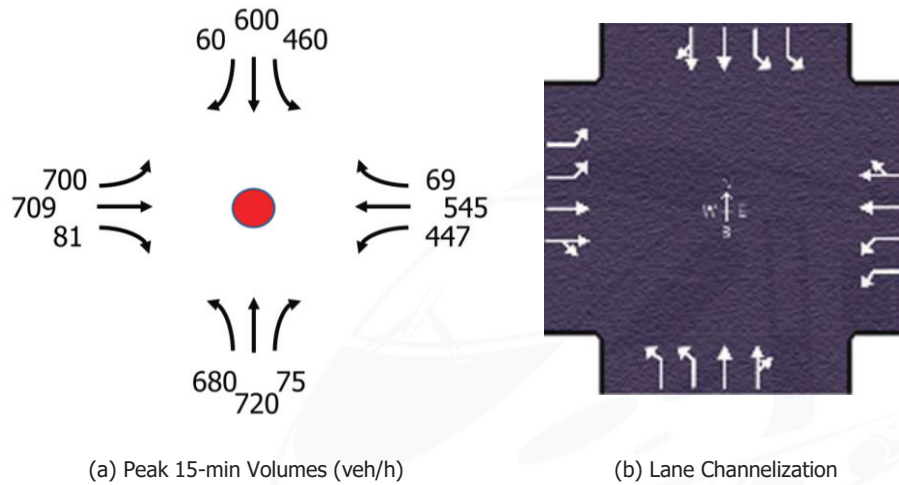
MUT and RCUT intersections are particularly aided by right turns and U-turns on red because the demands for those movements are relatively higher than at conventional intersections. If right turns on red were allowed from the minor-street approaches in this case, where there are exclusive right-turn lanes, the Chapter 23 example results in Part C show the effects on ETT. If 40% of the right-turning volume (which includes the traffic that will eventually turn left) is able to turn on red, with an estimated zero control delay, ETT will be reduced by more than 11 s/veh for some of the minor-street movements, which will change LOS by one level in some cases.



**EXAMPLE PROBLEM 16: PARTIAL DISPLACED LEFT-TURN INTERSECTION**

**The Intersection**

The intersection of Speedway Boulevard (east–west) and Campbell Avenue (north–south) has multiple failing movements and heavy left-turn demands. Many of the nonfailing movements are close to failing, and future traffic growth is a concern. Exhibit 34-139 provides the intersection volumes and channelization, and Exhibit 34-140 provides the signalization information. Volumes (hourly flow rates) listed in Exhibit 34-139 are only valid during the peak 15-min period.



**Exhibit 34-139**  
Example Problem 16:  
Intersection Volumes and  
Channelization

|            |      |     |      |      |     |      |
|------------|------|-----|------|------|-----|------|
|            |      |     |      |      |     |      |
| Green (s)  | 20.9 | 5.9 | 23.0 | 21.6 | 4.4 | 26.0 |
| Yellow (s) | 4.0  | 4.0 | 4.0  | 4.0  | 4.0 | 4.0  |
| Red (s)    | 1.0  | 1.0 | 1.0  | 1.0  | 1.0 | 1.0  |

**Exhibit 34-140**  
Example Problem 16:  
Intersection Signalization

**The Question**

Will displacing the left turns on the major street significantly improve performance of this intersection?

**The Facts**

No other signalized intersections exist within 1 mi. The intersection is controlled by a fully actuated signal, with no right turns on red allowed. There are no heavy vehicles, and the PHF is estimated to be 0.92. The start-up lost time and the extension of effective green are both 2 s for all approaches. During the analysis period, there is no parking, and no buses, bicycles, or pedestrians utilize the intersection.

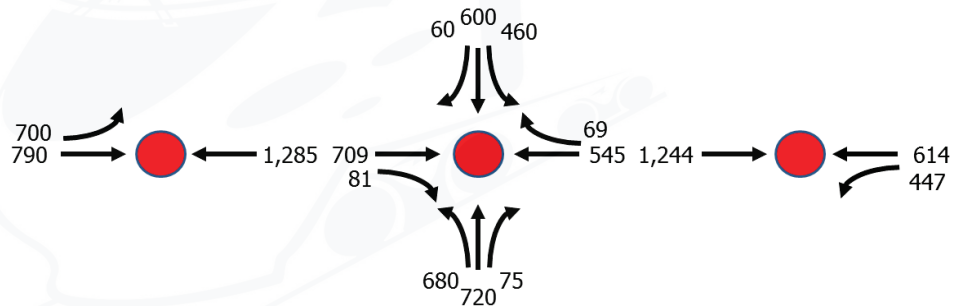
**Solution**

The analyst wishes to evaluate potential improvements when the east-west left turns are displaced 350 ft upstream of the main intersection. These upstream locations are now classified as the supplemental intersections. In the HCM context, a DLT intersection analysis can be considered an extension of the urban streets procedure. Thus, definitions of volume, geometric, and signalization data for an urban street having three intersections are necessary at this stage.

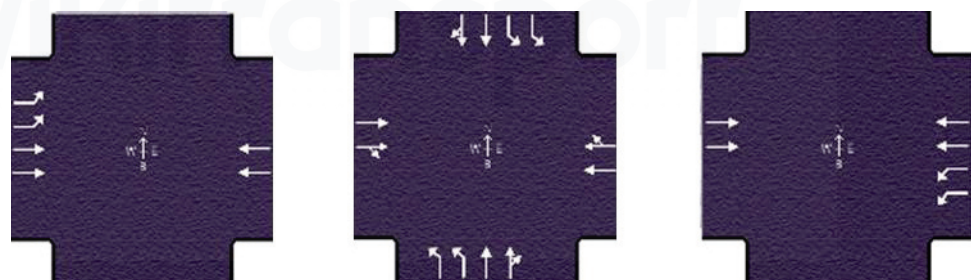
*Determination of Movement Demands*

Exhibit 34-141 illustrates the demand volumes at each intersection in the partial DLT configuration. The displaced eastbound and westbound left-turn volumes are assumed to be zero at the main intersection, according to Step 1 of the DLT computational procedure. At the western supplemental intersection, eastbound through (709 veh/h) and right-turn (81 veh/h) demands at the main intersection are combined into a single through (790 veh/h) demand. Similarly, three feeding demands (northbound left, westbound through, and southbound right) at the main intersection are combined into a westbound through (1,285 veh/h) demand. Similar flow aggregations are made at the eastern supplemental intersection. Exhibit 34-142 illustrates lane geometries in the DLT configuration.

**Exhibit 34-141**  
Example Problem 16: Flow Rates at the Supplemental and Main Intersections



**Exhibit 34-142**  
Example Problem 16: Lane Geometries at the Supplemental and Main Intersections

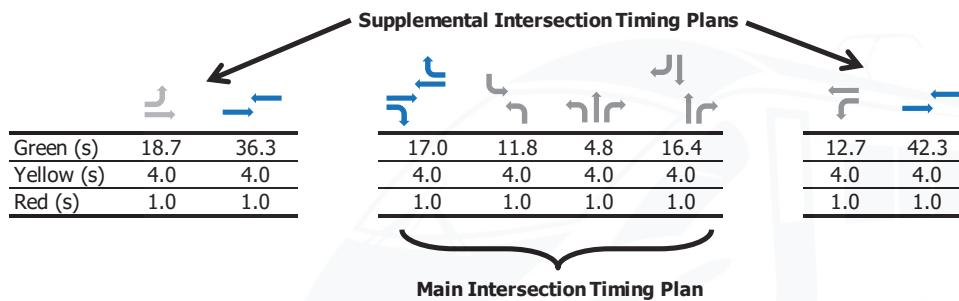


*Determination of Lane Groups, Lane Utilization, and Signal Progression Adjustments*

Steps 2 through 4 of the DLT procedure involve lane group determination, lane utilization, and arrival type adjustments, respectively. Lane group determination and lane utilization are performed by the Chapter 19, Signalized Intersections, procedures. Arrival type adjustments are handled by the flow profile analysis from Chapter 18, Urban Street Segments.

**Calculation of Additional Control-Based Adjustments**

In Step 5 of the DLT procedure, a right-turn saturation flow rate adjustment factor is applied to the left-turn movements at the supplemental intersections. In addition, signalization offsets must be set such that displaced left-turn vehicles always arrive during the guaranteed green window at the main intersection. The signalization information provided in Exhibit 34-140 should no longer be used in a potential DLT configuration, because the major-street left-turn phases will no longer exist at the main intersection. To ensure proper coordination, the supplemental intersections must have the same cycle length as the main intersection, and major-street through phases must now be treated as non-actuated phases. Exhibit 34-143 provides the new timing plans at each intersection. The new timing plans were generated by an alternative tool for signal optimization.



**Exhibit 34-143**  
Example Problem 16:  
Signalization at the DLT  
Intersections

After the overall new timing plans are determined, the signalization offsets can be recalculated according to Step 5. The following steps represent the offset computation process for DLT intersections in Chapter 23:

1. Determine the travel distance for (i.e., segment length of) the displaced left-turn roadway  $TD_{DLT}$ , in feet. The displaced left-turn roadway is the roadway used by displaced left-turning vehicles as they travel from the upstream crossover at the supplemental intersection to the stop bar at the main intersection. In this case, the distance is 350 ft.
2. Compute the left-turn travel time  $TT_{DLT}$  with Equation 23-61:

$$TT_{DLT} = \frac{TD_{DLT}}{S_{f,DLT} \times 1.47}$$

$$TT_{DLT} = \frac{350}{35 \times 1.47} = 6.8 \text{ s}$$

3. For the upstream supplemental intersection, obtain the duration between the reference point and the start of the displaced left-turn phase  $LAG_{DLT}$  in seconds. For the downstream main intersection, obtain the duration between the reference point and the start of the major-street through phase  $LAG_{TH}$  in seconds. These durations should be based on input phase splits instead of output phase durations.

In this example, the reference point at all intersections is assumed to be the end of the major-street through phase. From Exhibit 34-143, the supplemental intersection's displaced left-turn phases always begin

**Exhibit 34-144**  
 Example Problem 16:  
 Maximum Phase Times at the  
 Main Intersection

exactly when the major-street through phases end, so that  $LAG_{DLT}$  is equal to zero.

Exhibit 34-143 indicates that at the main intersection, after the major-street through phase ends, the signal must cycle through all minor-street phases before reaching a point where the major-street through phase begins. However, Exhibit 34-143 illustrates average phase durations. To determine the window of green time that is guaranteed to occur on the major street, it is necessary to observe what the timing plan would be if actuated phases were driven to their maximum durations. Exhibit 34-144 illustrates this timing plan.

|            |     |      |     |      |
|------------|-----|------|-----|------|
| Green (s)  | 8.0 | 21.0 | 1.0 | 15.0 |
| Yellow (s) | 4.0 | 4.0  | 4.0 | 4.0  |
| Red (s)    | 1.0 | 1.0  | 1.0 | 1.0  |

Thus  $LAG_{TH}$  is equal to  $21 + 4 + 1 + 1 + 4 + 1 + 15 + 4 + 1 = 52$  s. This means that the major-street through phase begins 52 s after the reference point.

- Obtain the offsets at the upstream supplemental intersection  $O_{SUPP}$  and the downstream main intersection  $O_{MAIN}$  both in seconds.

In this example, the initial offsets at all intersections are assumed equal to 0 s. When an existing DLT intersection having nonzero offsets is evaluated, the existing offsets would be assigned here.

- Compute the system start time of the displaced left-turn phase  $ST_{DLT}$ , in seconds, for the upstream crossover at the supplemental intersection, by using Equation 23-62:

$$ST_{DLT} = LAG_{DLT} + O_{SUPP}$$

$$ST_{DLT} = 0 + 0 = 0 \text{ s}$$

- Compute the system start time of the major-street through phase  $ST_{TH}$  at the main intersection by using Equation 23-63:

$$ST_{TH} = LAG_{TH} + O_{MAIN}$$

$$ST_{TH} = 52 + 0 = 52 \text{ s}$$

- Change  $O_{SUPP}$  so that  $ST_{TH}$  is equal to  $ST_{DLT} + TT_{DLT}$  by using Equation 23-64:

$$O_{SUPP} = O_{SUPP} - ST_{DLT} + ST_{TH} - TT_{DLT}$$

$$O_{SUPP} = 0 - 0 + 52 - 7 = 45 \text{ s}$$

- If the offset value is greater than the background cycle length value, decrement the offset value by the cycle length  $C$  to obtain an equivalent offset within the valid range.

In this example, the new offset value of 45 s is not greater than the cycle length value of 65 s.

9. If any offset value is lower than zero, increment the offset value by the cycle length to obtain an equivalent offset within the valid range.

In this example, the new offset value of 45 s is not lower than zero. Thus, when the offset is set to 45 s at the supplemental intersections, displaced left-turn vehicles are expected to pass through the main intersection without stopping.

*Calculation of Junction-Specific Performance Measures*

After the offset calculation in Step 5, Step 6 of the alternative intersection procedure estimates the *v/c* ratio and control delay at each intersection. Steps 7 through 9 are not applicable to DLT intersections, and Step 10 is the LOS determination.

For the conventional intersection design from Exhibit 34-139, intersection-wide control delay is calculated as 64.1 s/veh by using Chapter 19 methods. For the DLT intersection design from Exhibit 34-141, after Steps 1 through 5 of the alternative intersection procedure are used to adjust the input data, *v/c* and control delay for each isolated turn movement can be calculated by using methods from Chapters 18 and 19. However at the overall DLT facility, turn movement-specific control delays are encountered sequentially at each intersection, as shown in Exhibit 34-145.

| Move-<br>ment | Flows |       |       |       | Delays |       |       | Products |         |        |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|----------|---------|--------|
|               | Orig. | Int 1 | Int 2 | Int 3 | Int 1  | Int 2 | Int 3 | Int 1    | Int 2   | Int 3  |
| EB L          | 761   | 761   |       |       | 22.5   |       |       | 17,123   | 0       | 0      |
| EB TH         | 437   | 859   | 437   | 1,352 | 0.4    | 41.9  | 2.5   | 344      | 18,310  | 3,380  |
| EB R          | 422   |       | 422   |       |        | 42.5  |       | 0        | 17,935  | 0      |
| WB L          | 486   |       |       | 486   |        |       | 25.7  | 0        | 0       | 12,490 |
| WB TH         | 340   | 1,397 | 340   | 667   | 4.0    | 29.3  | 0.4   | 5,588    | 9,962   | 267    |
| WB R          | 328   |       | 328   |       |        | 29.7  |       | 0        | 9,742   | 0      |
| NB L          | 739   |       | 739   |       |        | 23.7  |       | 0        | 17,514  | 0      |
| NB TH         | 439   |       | 439   |       |        | 19.8  |       | 0        | 8,692   | 0      |
| NB R          | 425   |       | 425   |       |        | 19.8  |       | 0        | 8,415   | 0      |
| SB L          | 500   |       | 500   |       |        | 26.2  |       | 0        | 13,100  | 0      |
| SB TH         | 364   |       | 364   |       |        | 23.4  |       | 0        | 8,518   | 0      |
| SB R          | 353   |       | 353   |       |        | 23.5  |       | 0        | 8,296   | 0      |
| Total         | 5,594 |       |       |       |        |       |       |          | 159,675 |        |
| Avg.          |       |       |       |       |        |       |       |          | 28.5    |        |

Notes: EB = eastbound, WB = westbound, NB = northbound, SB = southbound, TH = through, L = left, R = right, Orig. = original (non-DLT) intersection, Int = intersection, Avg. = average.

*Determination of Level of Service*

Comparison of the conventional intersection delay of 64.1 s/veh with the alternative intersection delay of 28.5 s/veh indicates that the alternative design is expected to offer a 55% average delay reduction while processing the same number (5,594) of vehicle trips. For DLT intersections, experienced travel time (ETT) can be assumed as equal to control delay. According to the LOS thresholds given in Chapter 19, Signalized Intersections, the overall DLT intersection would operate at LOS C, in contrast to the conventional intersection operating at LOS E. This raises the question of what might happen if left turns could be displaced on all four intersection approaches. This is the subject of Example Problem 17.

**Exhibit 34-145**  
Example Problem 16:  
Weighted Average Control  
Delays

### *Validity Checks*

Chapter 23 cites a number of conditions that would invalidate the DLT analysis method. If any of these conditions are met, the analysis results are unreliable, and alternative tool analysis is recommended:

- Displaced left-turn vehicles are significantly delayed at the main intersection,
- Displaced left-turn approach's through and left-turning movements are not served by exactly the same signal phasing and timing,
- Green times at the main intersection are not long enough to serve displaced left-turning vehicle demands fully, or
- Side street green durations do not exceed the sum of (a) main street travel time between supplemental and main intersections and (b) displaced left-turn queue clearance time.

### **EXAMPLE PROBLEM 17: FULL DISPLACED LEFT-TURN INTERSECTION**

#### **The Intersection**

The conventional intersection conditions in Example Problem 17 are identical to those given in Example Problem 16, before DLT conversion.

#### **The Question**

Will displacement of left-turn movements on all four approaches significantly improve performance of this intersection?

#### **The Facts**

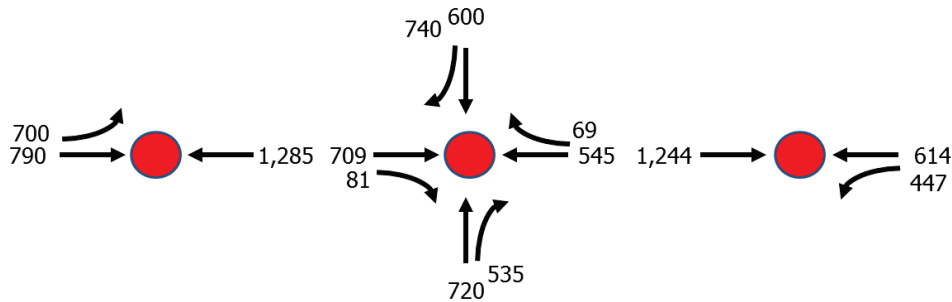
The facts of the example problem are the same as in Example Problem 16.

#### **Solution**

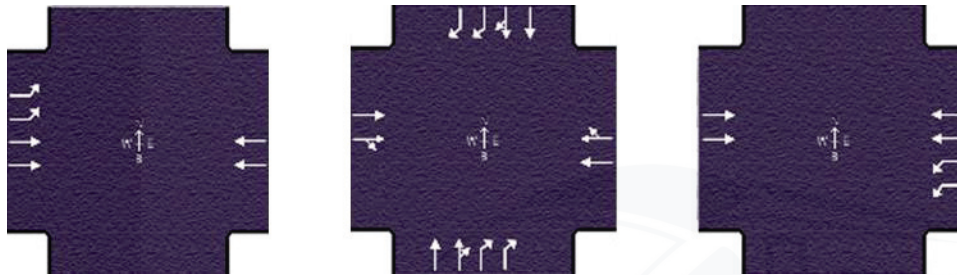
The analyst wishes to evaluate potential improvements when left turns on all four approaches are displaced 350 ft upstream of the main intersection. In this case, two partial DLT analyses must be performed: one for the major street and one for the minor street.

#### *Determination of Movement Demands (East–West Partial DLT Analysis)*

Exhibit 34-146 illustrates the major-street flow rates. Displaced left-turn volumes are again assumed to be zero at the main intersection, according to Step 1 of the DLT computational procedure. Unlike partial DLT intersections, pseudo right-turn modeling adjustments are needed at full DLT intersections. Minor-street left-turn lanes have been converted to pseudo right-turn lanes on the opposite side of the intersection. Similarly, minor-street left-turn volumes have been combined with right-turn volumes on the opposite side of the intersection. Exhibit 34-147 further illustrates the lane geometries at all three intersections in the DLT configuration.



**Exhibit 34-146**  
Example Problem 17: Flow Rates at the Supplemental and Main Intersections



**Exhibit 34-147**  
Example Problem 17: Lane Geometries at the Supplemental and Main Intersections

*Determination of Lane Groups, Lane Utilization, and Signal Progression Adjustments (East–West Partial DLT Analysis)*

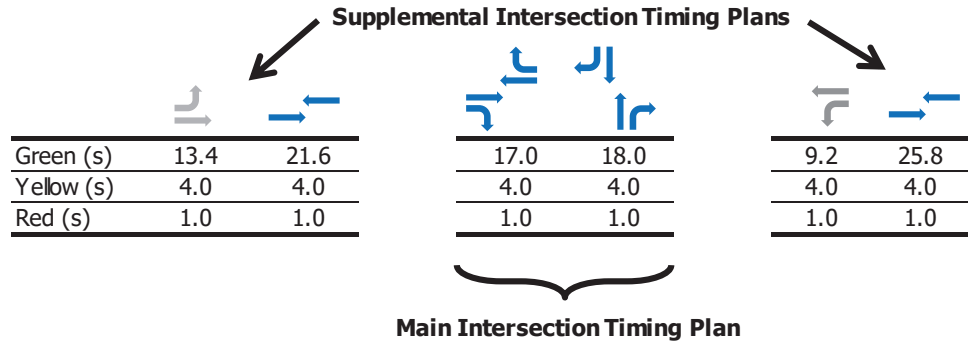
Steps 2 through 4 of the DLT procedure involve lane group determination, lane utilization, and arrival type adjustments, respectively. Lane group determination and lane utilization are performed by the Chapter 19, Signalized Intersections, procedures. Arrival type adjustments should be handled by the flow profile analysis from Chapter 18, Urban Street Segments.

*Determination of Additional Control-Based Adjustments (East–West Partial DLT Analysis)*

In Step 5 of the DLT procedure, a right-turn saturation flow rate adjustment factor is applied to the left-turn movements at the supplemental intersections. A left-turn saturation flow rate adjustment factor is applied to both pseudo right-turn movements at the main intersection. A start-up lost time of 0 s is assumed for both pseudo right-turn movements at the main intersection.

Signalization offsets must then be set to allow displaced left-turn vehicles to arrive during the guaranteed green window at the main intersection. The signalization information provided in Exhibit 34-140 should no longer be used in a potential DLT configuration, because the major-street left-turn phases will no longer exist at the main intersection. To ensure proper coordination, the supplemental intersections must have the same cycle length as the main intersection. Because of the full DLT configuration, all phases at the main intersection are nonactuated phases. Exhibit 34-148 illustrates new timing plans (in units of seconds) at each intersection. The new timing plans were generated by an alternative tool for signal optimization.

**Exhibit 34-148**  
 Example Problem 17: East–West Signalization at the DLT Intersections



After the overall new timing plans are determined, signalization offsets can be recalculated according to Step 5. The following steps represent the offset computation process for DLT intersections in Chapter 23:

1. Determine the travel distance for (i.e., segment length of) the displaced left-turn roadway  $TD_{DLT}$ , in feet. The displaced left-turn roadway is the roadway used by displaced left-turning vehicles as they travel from the upstream crossover at the supplemental intersection to the stop bar at the main intersection. In this case, the distance is 350 ft.
2. Compute the left-turn travel time  $TT_{DLT}$  by using Equation 23-61:

$$TT_{DLT} = \frac{TD_{DLT}}{FFS_{DLT} \times 1.47}$$

$$TT_{DLT} = \frac{350}{35 \times 1.47} = 6.8 \text{ s}$$

3. For the upstream supplemental intersection, obtain the duration between the reference point and the start of the displaced left-turn phase  $LAG_{DLT}$ , in seconds. For the downstream main intersection, obtain the duration between the reference point and the start of the major-street through phase  $LAG_{TH}$  in seconds. These durations should be based on input phase splits instead of output phase durations.

In this example, the reference point at all intersections is assumed to be the end of the major-street through phase. From Exhibit 34-148, the supplemental intersection’s displaced left-turn phases always begin exactly when the major-street through phases end, so that  $LAG_{DLT}$  is equal to zero.

From Exhibit 34-148 at the main intersection, after the major-street through phase ends, the signal must cycle through the minor-street phase before reaching a point where the major-street through phase begins. For partial DLTs, it is necessary to observe what the timing plan would be if actuated phases were driven to their maximum durations, but for full DLTs, no phases are allowed to be actuated at the main intersection. Thus  $LAG_{TH}$  is equal to  $18 + 4 + 1 = 23$  s. This means that the major-street through phase begins 23 s after the reference point.



- Obtain the offsets at the upstream supplemental intersection  $O_{SUPP}$  and the downstream main intersection  $O_{MAIN}$ , both in seconds.

For this example, the initial offsets at all intersections are assumed equal to 0 s. When an existing DLT intersection having nonzero offsets is evaluated, the existing offsets would be assigned here.

- Compute the system start time of the displaced left-turn phase  $ST_{DLT}$ , in seconds, for the upstream crossover at the supplemental intersection by using Equation 23-62:

$$ST_{DLT} = LAG_{DLT} + O_{SUPP}$$

$$ST_{DLT} = 0 + 0 = 0 \text{ s}$$

- Compute the system start time of the major-street through phase  $ST_{TH}$  at the main intersection by using Equation 23-63:

$$ST_{TH} = LAG_{TH} + O_{MAIN}$$

$$ST_{TH} = 23 + 0 = 23 \text{ s}$$

- Change  $O_{SUPP}$  so that  $ST_{TH}$  is equal to  $ST_{DLT} + TT_{DLT}$  by using Equation 23-64:

$$O_{SUPP} = O_{SUPP} - ST_{DLT} + ST_{TH} - TT_{DLT}$$

$$O_{SUPP} = 0 - 0 + 23 - 7 = 16 \text{ s}$$

- If the offset value is greater than the background cycle length value, decrement the offset value by the cycle length  $C$  to obtain an equivalent offset within the valid range.

In this example, the new offset value of 16 s is not greater than the cycle length value of 45 s.

- If any offset value is lower than zero, increment the offset value by the cycle length to obtain an equivalent offset within the valid range.

In this example, the new offset value of 16 is not lower than zero. Thus, with offset values of 16 s at the east–west supplemental intersections, displaced left-turn vehicles are expected to pass through the main intersection without stopping. This completes the input data adjustments for a partial DLT analysis in the east–west direction.

### North–South Partial DLT Analysis

Input data adjustments must now be performed for a second partial DLT analysis in the north–south direction. The cycle length of 45 s from the east–west partial DLT analysis must now be applied to the north–south partial DLT analysis. The main intersection timing plan from Exhibit 34-148 must not be changed in the north–south partial DLT analysis.

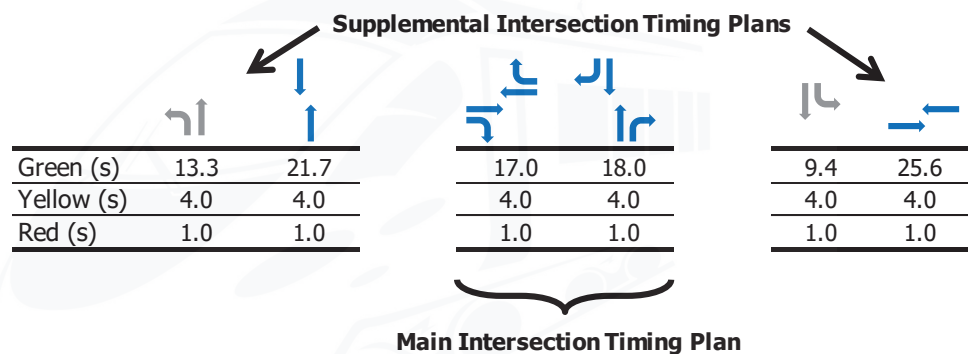
Step 1 of the north–south partial DLT analysis is similar to what was illustrated in Exhibit 34-146 and Exhibit 34-147. Steps 2 through 4 are again handled by the Chapter 19, Signalized Intersections, and Chapter 18, Urban Street Segments, procedures. In Step 5, a right-turn saturation flow rate adjustment factor is again applied to the supplemental intersection left-turn movements. A left-turn saturation flow rate adjustment factor is applied to both

pseudo right-turn movements at the main intersection. A start-up lost time of 0 s is assumed for both pseudo right-turn movements at the main intersection.

Signalization offsets must now be set to allow displaced left-turn vehicles to arrive during the guaranteed green window at the main intersection. Before the offsets are calculated, green splits must be optimized in the north–south direction, while constrained to the cycle length of 45 s. Exhibit 34-149 illustrates new timing plans (in units of seconds) at each intersection. The new timing plans were generated by an alternative tool for signal optimization.

After the overall new timing plans are determined, signalization offsets can be recalculated according to Step 5. The north–south and east–west offset calculations are mostly identical. However,  $LAG_{TH}$  is now equal to  $17 + 4 + 1 = 22$  s, ultimately leading to 15-s offsets at the north–south supplemental intersections. With offset values of 15 s at the north–south supplemental intersections, displaced left-turn vehicles are expected to pass through the main intersection without stopping.

**Exhibit 34-149**  
Example Problem 17: North–South Signalization at the DLT Intersections



*Calculation of Junction-Specific Performance Measures*

After the offset calculation in Step 5, Step 6 of the alternative intersection procedure estimates the  $v/c$  ratio and control delay at each intersection. Steps 7 through 9 are not applicable to DLT intersections, and Step 10 is the LOS determination.

For the conventional intersection design from Exhibit 34-139, intersectionwide control delay is calculated as 64.1 s/veh by using Chapter 19’s methods.

For the DLT intersection design, after Steps 1 through 5 of the alternative intersection procedure are used to adjust the input data,  $v/c$  ratio and control delay for each isolated turn movement can be calculated with methods from Chapter 19, Signalized Intersections, and Chapter 18, Urban Street Segments. However, for the overall DLT facility, turn movement–specific control delays are encountered sequentially at each intersection, as shown in Exhibit 34-150. To avoid double counting, minor-street performance measures are not tabulated in either of the two partial DLT analyses.

The full DLT delay computed here (29.0 s/veh) is similar to the partial DLT delay (28.5 s/veh) from Example Problem 16. For DLT intersections, experienced travel time can be assumed equal to control delay. According to Chapter 19’s LOS thresholds, the overall DLT intersection would operate at LOS C, in contrast to the conventional intersection operating at LOS E.

Since the major-street and minor-street demands were all relatively heavy in Example Problems 16 and 17, the failure of the full DLT configuration to outperform the partial DLT configuration was surprising. However, when the same exercise was performed with 800-ft spacings between supplemental and main intersections, the full DLT (25.3 s/veh) outperformed the partial DLT (28.4 s/veh) by more than 10%. This shows that the DLT results are sensitive to intersection spacings and that intersection spacings should be taken into consideration in designing a new DLT facility.

| Move-<br>ment | Flows |       |       |       |       | Delays |       |       |       |       |       |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|               | Orig. | Int 1 | Int 2 | Int 3 | Int 4 | Int 5  | Int 1 | Int 2 | Int 3 | Int 4 | Int 5 |
| EB L          | 761   | 761   |       |       |       |        | 15.8  |       |       |       |       |
| EB TH         | 437   | 859   | 437   | 1,352 |       |        | 0.6   | 14.5  | 10.4  |       |       |
| EB R          | 422   |       | 422   |       |       |        |       | 14.6  |       |       |       |
| WB L          | 486   |       |       | 486   |       |        |       |       | 17.5  |       |       |
| WB TH         | 340   | 1,397 | 340   | 667   |       |        | 17.9  | 12.8  | 0.5   |       |       |
| WB R          | 328   |       | 328   |       |       |        |       | 12.9  |       |       |       |
| NB L          | 739   |       |       |       | 739   |        |       |       |       | 15.2  |       |
| NB TH         | 439   |       | 439   |       | 864   | 1,618  |       | 13.1  |       | 0.6   | 14.2  |
| NB R          | 425   |       | 425   |       |       |        |       | 13.2  |       |       |       |
| SB L          | 500   |       |       |       |       | 500    |       |       |       |       | 17.4  |
| SB TH         | 364   |       | 364   |       | 1,226 | 717    |       | 12.2  |       | 13.8  | 0.5   |
| SB R          | 353   |       | 353   |       |       |        |       | 12.3  |       |       |       |
| <b>Total</b>  | 5,594 |       |       |       |       |        |       |       |       |       |       |

| Movement       | Products |       |        |        |        |
|----------------|----------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
|                | Int 1    | Int 2 | Int 3  | Int 4  | Int 5  |
| EB L           | 12,024   | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| EB TH          | 515      | 6,337 | 14,061 | 0      | 0      |
| EB R           | 0        | 6,161 | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| WB L           | 0        | 0     | 8,505  | 0      | 0      |
| WB TH          | 25,006   | 4,352 | 334    | 0      | 0      |
| WB R           | 0        | 4,231 | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| NB L           | 0        | 0     | 0      | 11,233 | 0      |
| NB TH          | 0        | 5,751 | 0      | 518    | 22,976 |
| NB R           | 0        | 5,610 | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| SB L           | 0        | 0     | 0      | 0      | 8,700  |
| SB TH          | 0        | 4,441 | 0      | 16,919 | 359    |
| SB R           | 0        | 4,342 | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| <b>Total</b>   | 162,373  |       |        |        |        |
| <b>Average</b> | 29.0     |       |        |        |        |

Notes: EB = eastbound, WB = westbound, NB = northbound, SB = southbound, TH = through, L = left, R = right, Orig. = original (non-DLT) intersection, Int = intersection.

### Validity Checks

Chapter 23 cites a number of conditions that would invalidate the DLT analysis method. If any of these conditions are met, the analysis results are unreliable, and alternative tool analysis is recommended:

- Displaced left-turn vehicles are significantly delayed at the main intersection,
- The displaced left-turn approach's through and left-turning movements are not served by exactly the same signal phasing and timing,

**Exhibit 34-150**  
Example Problem 17:  
Weighted Average Control  
Delays

- Green times at the main intersection are not large enough to serve displaced left-turning vehicle demands fully, or
- Side street green durations do not exceed the sum of (a) main street travel time between supplemental and main intersections and (b) displaced left-turn queue clearance time.



### 3. OPERATIONAL ANALYSIS FOR INTERCHANGE TYPE SELECTION

#### INTRODUCTION

The operational analysis for interchange type selection can be used to evaluate the operational performance of various interchange types. It allows the user to compare eight fundamental types of interchanges for a given set of demand flows. The eight signalized interchange types covered by the interchange type selection analysis methodology are as follows:

1. SPUI,
2. Tight urban diamond interchange (TUDI),
3. Compressed urban diamond interchange (CUDI),
4. Conventional diamond interchange (CDI),
5. Parclo A—four quadrants (Parclo A-4Q),
6. Parclo A—two quadrants (Parclo A-2Q),
7. Parclo B—four quadrants (Parclo B-4Q), and
8. Parclo B—two quadrants (Parclo B-2Q).

Other types of signalized interchanges cannot be investigated with this interchange type selection analysis methodology. Also, the operational analysis methodology does not distinguish between the TUDI, CUDI, and CDI types. In general, the interchange type selection analysis methodology categorizes diamond interchanges by the distance between the centerlines of the ramp roadways that form the signalized intersections. This distance is generally between 200 and 400 ft for the TUDI, between 600 and 800 ft for the CUDI, and between 1,000 and 1,200 ft for the CDI.

The method is based on research (4). The research also provides a methodology for selecting unsignalized interchanges. Since unsignalized interchanges are not covered by Chapter 23, users should consult the original source for this information.

The methodology is based on the estimation of the sums of critical flow ratios through the interchange and their use to estimate interchange delay. A combination of simulation and field data was used to develop critical relationships for the methodology.

The sum of critical flow ratios is based on an identification of all flows served during a particular signal phase and the determination of maximum flow ratios among the movements served by that phase. The models are similar to those used in Chapter 19 for signalized intersections; they are modified to take into account the fact that each signal phase involves two signalized intersections. Interchange delay is defined as the total of all control delays experienced by all interchange movements involved in signalized ramp terminal movements divided by the sum of all external movement flows. Additional information is available in the source report (4).

Because signalization is not specified for an interchange type selection analysis, the following interchange types are assumed to be operated by a single signal controller: SPUI, TUDI, and CUDI. All other types are assumed to be operated by separate controllers at each signalized ramp terminal. In all cases, optimal signal timing and phasing are assumed.

### **INPUTS AND APPLICATIONS**

This interchange type selection analysis methodology can be used in several ways:

1. For a given set of O-D interchange movements, eight basic types of signalized interchanges may be compared on the basis of interchange delay.
2. For a given type of interchange, the impact of intersection spacing on interchange delay can be examined (within the range of applicability for each interchange type).
3. For a given type of interchange, the impact of the number of lanes on ramp and surface arterial approaches and the movements assigned to these lanes can be examined, again by using interchange delay as the measure of effectiveness.

For any of these applications, all interchange O-D movements must be specified, generally by using full peak-hour volumes. The interchange type selection methodology is not detailed enough to use flow rates or to consider such factors as the presence of heavy vehicles.

In addition, for any given computation, the number of lanes assigned to each phase movement and the distance between the centerlines of the two ramps, measured along the surface arterial, must be specified.

### **SATURATION FLOW RATES**

Implementation of the interchange type selection methodology requires the adoption of default values for saturation flow rate. Research (3) suggests the use of 1,900 veh/hg/ln for some basic cases. However, this is based on a suggested base saturation flow rate of 2,000 pc/hg/ln, which is higher than the default values suggested in Chapter 19, Signalized Intersections. For consistency with the base saturation flow rate of 1,900 pc/hg/ln specified in Chapter 19 and to recognize the impact of various movements on saturation flow rate, the default values shown in Exhibit 34-151 are recommended for use in conjunction with the interchange type selection methodology. Alternatively, if relevant information is available, the default values provided in Chapter 19 (Exhibit 19-11 and Exhibit 19-12) may be used. Where turning movements are in shared lanes, the “through” saturation flow rates should be used for analysis.

| Interchange Type | Default Saturation Flow Rate (veh/hg/ln) |         |             |
|------------------|--|---------|-------------|
|                  | Left Turns                               | Through | Right Turns |
| SPII             | 1,800                                    | 1,800   | 1,800       |
| TUDI             | 1,700                                    | 1,800   | 1,800       |
| CUDI             | 1,700                                    | 1,800   | 1,800       |
| CDI              | 1,700                                    | 1,800   | 1,800       |
| Parclo A-4Q      | 1,700                                    | 1,800   | 1,800       |
| Parclo A-2Q      | 1,700                                    | 1,800   | 1,800       |
| Parclo B-4Q      | 1,700                                    | 1,800   | 1,800       |
| Parclo B-2Q      | 1,700                                    | 1,800   | 1,800       |

**Exhibit 34-151**

Default Values of Saturation Flow Rate for Use with the Operational Analysis for Interchange Type Selection

**COMPUTATIONAL STEPS**

**Step 1: Mapping O-D Flows into Interchange Movements**

Since the primary objective of an interchange type selection analysis is to compare up to eight interchange types against a given set of design volumes, conversion of a given set of design origin and destination volumes to movement flows through the signalized interchange is necessary first. The methodology identifies volumes by signal phase by using the standard NEMA numbering sequence for interchange phasing. Thus, movements are numbered 1 through 8 on the basis of the signal phase that accommodates the movement. Not all configurations and signalizations include all eight NEMA phases, and for some interchange forms some movements are not signalized and do not, therefore, contribute to interchange delay.

As for the operational analysis methodology, to simplify the mapping process, the freeway is assumed to be oriented north-south and the surface arterial east-west. If the freeway is oriented in the east-west direction, rotate the interchange drawing or diagram clockwise until the freeway is in the north-south direction. In rotating clockwise, the westbound freeway direction becomes northbound and the eastbound freeway direction becomes southbound; the northbound arterial direction becomes eastbound and the southbound arterial direction becomes westbound. The methodology allows for separate consideration of freeway U-turn movements through the interchange. Thus, 14 basic movements must be mapped for each interchange type.

For interchange types using two controllers, phase movements through the left (Intersection I) and right (Intersection II) intersections of the interchange are separately mapped and used in the procedure.

Exhibit 34-152 indicates the appropriate mapping of O-D demand volumes into phase movement volumes for the eight covered interchange types. The designation of the O-D demands is shown in Exhibit 34-162. The mapped phase movement volumes are then used in Step 2 to compute critical flow ratios.

**Exhibit 34-152**

Mapping of Interchange Origins and Destinations into Phase Movements for Operational Interchange Type Selection Analysis

| Interchange Type | NEMA Phase Movement Number |         |     |          |     |         |     |          |
|------------------|----------------------------|---------|-----|----------|-----|---------|-----|----------|
|                  | 1                          | 2       | 3   | 4        | 5   | 6       | 7   | 8        |
| SPUI             | H                          | I+F     | A+M | <b>C</b> | E   | J+G     | D+N | <b>B</b> |
| TUDI /CUDI       | H+M                        | E+I+F   | --  | D+C+N    | E+N | H+J+G   | --  | A+M+B    |
| CDI (I)          | H+M                        | E+I+F   | --  | D+C+N    | --  | J+A     | --  | --       |
| CDI (II)         | --                         | I+D     | --  | --       | E+N | H+J+G   | --  | A+M+B    |
| Parclo A-4Q (I)  | --                         | E+I     | --  | D+N+C    | --  | J+A+M+H | --  | --       |
| Parclo A-4Q (II) | --                         | I+D+N+E | --  | --       | --  | J+H     | --  | A+M+B    |
| Parclo A-2Q (I)  | --                         | E+I     | --  | D+N+C    | F   | J+A+H+M | --  | --       |
| Parclo A-2Q (II) | G                          | I+D+E+N | --  | --       | --  | H+J     | --  | A+M+B    |
| Parclo B-4Q (I)  | H+M                        | I+E+F   | --  | --       | --  | J+A     | --  | --       |
| Parclo B-4Q (II) | --                         | I+D     | --  | --       | E+N | H+J+G   | --  | --       |
| Parclo B-2Q (I)  | H+M                        | E+I+F   | --  | --       | --  | J+A     | --  | C        |
| Parclo B-2Q (II) | --                         | I+D     | --  | B        | E+N | H+J+G   | --  | --       |

Notes: -- indicates that phase movement does not exist for this interchange configuration. **Bold** indicates movements not included when they operate from a separate lane with YIELD or STOP control.

**Step 2: Computation of Critical Flow Ratios**

The subsections that follow detail the computation of the critical flow ratio  $Y_c$  for the interchange for the eight basic configurations covered by this methodology.

*Single-Point Urban Interchange*

The phase movements in a SPUI are illustrated in Exhibit 34-153. The sum of critical flow ratios is estimated as follows:

**Equation 34-1**

$$Y_c = A + R$$

with

**Equation 34-2**

$$A = \max \left[ \left( \frac{v_1}{s_1 n_1} + \frac{v_2}{s_2 n_2} \right), \left( \frac{v_5}{s_5 n_5} + \frac{v_6}{s_6 n_6} \right) \right]$$

**Equation 34-3**

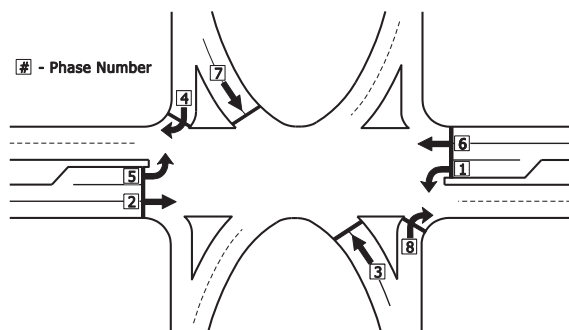
$$R = \max \left[ \left( \frac{v_3}{s_3 n_3} + \frac{v_4}{s_4 n_4} \right), \left( \frac{v_7}{s_7 n_7} + \frac{v_8}{s_8 n_8} \right) \right]$$

where

- $Y_c$  = sum of the critical flow ratios,
- $v_i$  = phase movement volume for phase  $i$  (veh/h),
- $n_i$  = number of lanes serving phase movement  $i$ ,
- $s_i$  = saturation flow rate for phase movement  $i$  (veh/hg/ln),
- $A$  = critical flow ratio for the arterial movements, and
- $R$  = critical flow ratio for the exit ramp movements.

**Exhibit 34-153**

Phase Movements in a SPUI

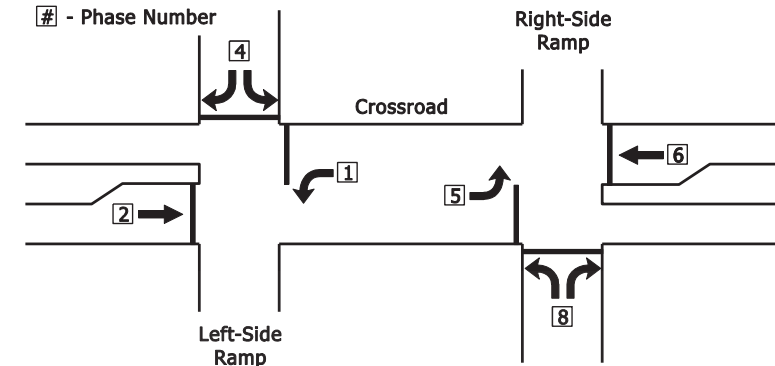


Source: Bonneson et al. (4).



**Tight Urban Diamond Interchange**

Phase movements in a TUDI are illustrated in Exhibit 34-154.



Source: Bonneson et al. (4).

The sum of critical flow ratios is computed as follows:

$$Y_c = A + R$$

with

$$A = \max \left[ \left( \frac{v_2}{s_2 n_2} + \frac{v_4}{s_4 n_4} \right) - y_3, \left( \frac{v_5}{s_5 n_5} + y_7 \right) \right]$$

$$R = \max \left[ \left( \frac{v_1}{s_1 n_1} + y_3 \right), \left( \frac{v_6}{s_6 n_6} + \frac{v_8}{s_8 n_8} - y_7 \right) \right]$$

$$y_3 = \min \left( \frac{v_4}{s_4 n_4}, y_t \right)$$

$$y_7 = \min \left( \frac{v_8}{s_8 n_8}, y_t \right)$$

where  $y_3$  and  $y_7$  are the effective flow ratios for concurrent (or transition) Phases 3 and 7, respectively; and  $y_t$  is the effective flow ratio for the concurrent phase when dictated by travel time.

For preliminary design applications, the default values of Exhibit 34-155 are recommended for  $y_t$ . The distance between the two intersections is measured from the centerline of the left ramp roadway to the centerline of the right ramp roadway.

| Distance Between Intersections $D'$ (ft) | Default Value for $y_t$ |
|--|-------------------------|
| 200                                      | 0.050                   |
| 300                                      | 0.070                   |
| 400                                      | 0.085                   |

For Phase Movements 2 and 6, the number of assigned lanes ( $n_2$  and  $n_6$ ) is related to the arterial left-turn bay design. If the left-turn bay extends back to the external approach to the interchange, the number of lanes on these external approaches is the total number of approaching lanes, including the left-turn bay. If the left-turn bay is provided only on the internal arterial link,  $n_2$  or  $n_6$ , or both, would not include this lane.

**Exhibit 34-154**

Phase Movements in a Tight Urban or Compressed Urban Diamond Interchange

**Equation 34-4**

**Equation 34-5**

**Equation 34-6**

**Equation 34-7**

**Equation 34-8**

**Exhibit 34-155**

Default Values for  $y_t$

*Compressed Urban Diamond Interchange*

Exhibit 34-154 illustrates the phase movement volumes for a CUDI. They are the same as for a TUDI. The sum of critical flow ratios is computed as follows:

**Equation 34-9**

$$Y_c = A + R$$

with

**Equation 34-10**

$$A = \max \left[ \left( \frac{v_1}{s_1 n_1} + y_2 \right), \left( \frac{v_5}{s_5 n_5} + y_6 \right) \right]$$

**Equation 34-11**

$$R = \max \left( \frac{v_4}{s_4 n_4}, \frac{v_8}{s_8 n_8} \right)$$

**Equation 34-12**

$$y_2 = \max \left( \frac{v_2}{s_2 n_2}, \frac{v_5}{s_2} \right)$$

**Equation 34-13**

$$y_6 = \max \left( \frac{v_8}{s_8 n_8}, \frac{v_1}{s_6} \right)$$

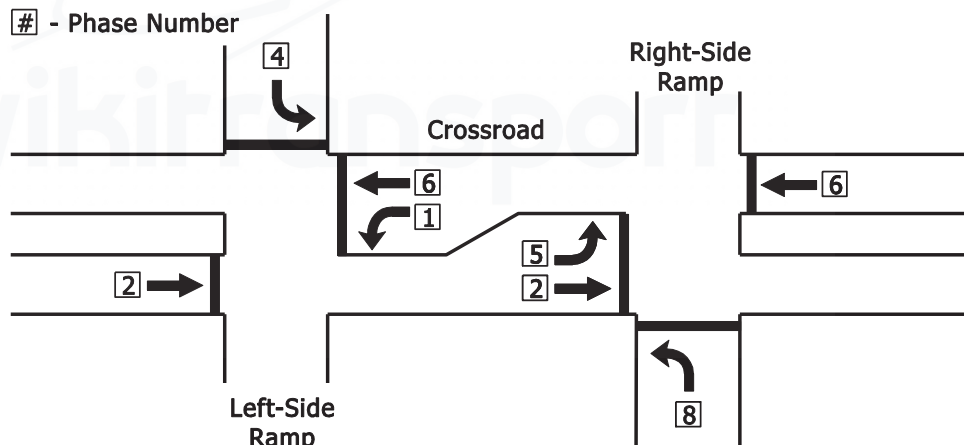
where  $y_2$  and  $y_6$  are the flow ratios for Phases 2 and 6, respectively, with consideration of pre-positioning.

*All Interchanges with Two Signalized Intersections and Separate Controllers*

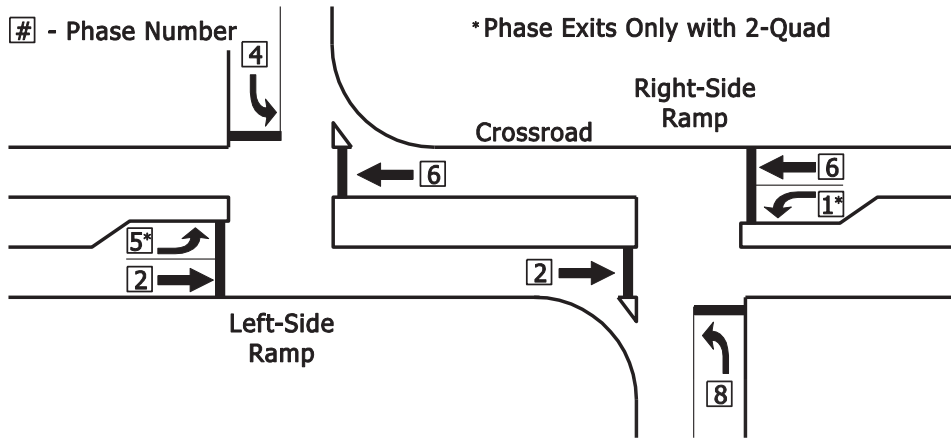
These interchange types include CDI, Parclo A-4Q, Parclo A-2Q, Parclo B-4Q, and Parclo B-2Q. The computation of the maximum sum of critical volumes is the same for each. Each has two signalized intersections, and each is generally operated with two controllers.

While the equations for estimating the maximum sum of critical volumes are the same, the phase movement volumes differ for each type of interchange, as was indicated in Exhibit 34-152. Exhibit 34-156 through Exhibit 34-158 illustrate the phase movements for each of these interchange types.

**Exhibit 34-156**  
Phase Movements in a CDI

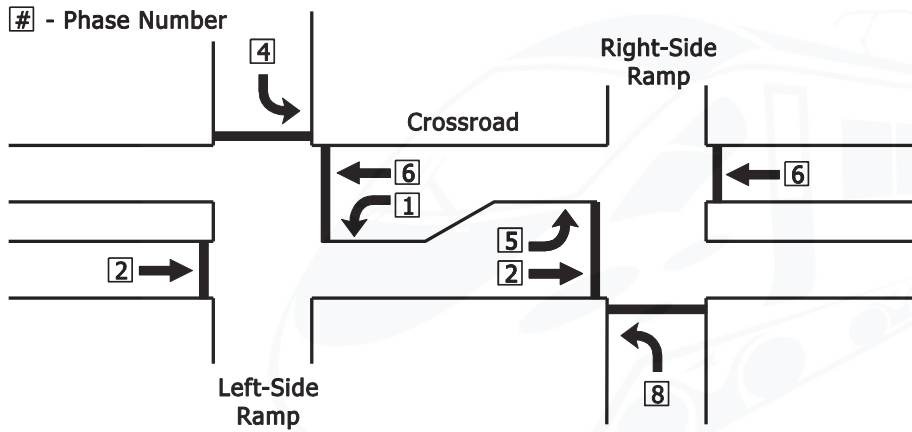


Source: Bonneson et al. (4).



Source: Messer and Bonneson (3).

**Exhibit 34-157**  
Phase Movements in Parclo A-2Q and A-4Q Interchanges



Source: Messer and Bonneson (3).

**Exhibit 34-158**  
Phase Movements in Parclo B-2Q and B-4Q Interchanges

For all conventional diamond, Parclo A, and Parclo B interchanges, the sum of critical flow ratios is computed as follows:

$$Y_{c,max} = \max(Y_{c,I}, Y_{c,II})$$

with

$$Y_{c,I} = A_I + R_I$$

$$Y_{c,II} = A_{II} + R_{II}$$

$$A_{I,II} = \max \left[ \left( \frac{v_1}{s_1 n_1} + \frac{v_2}{s_2 n_2} \right), \left( \frac{v_5}{s_5 n_5} + \frac{v_6}{s_6 n_6} \right) \right]$$

$$R_{I,II} = \max \left( \frac{v_4}{s_4 n_4}, \frac{v_8}{s_8 n_8} \right)$$

where

$Y_{c,I}$  = sum of the critical flow ratios for Intersection I,

$Y_{c,II}$  = sum of the critical flow ratios for Intersection II,

$Y_{c,max}$  = sum of the critical flow ratios for the interchange,

$A_I$  = critical flow ratio for the arterial movements for Intersection I,

$A_{II}$  = critical flow ratio for the arterial movements for Intersection II,

**Equation 34-14**

**Equation 34-15**

**Equation 34-16**

**Equation 34-17**

**Equation 34-18**

- $A_{I,II}$  = critical flow ratio for the arterial movements for the interchange,
- $R_I$  = critical flow ratio for the exit-ramp movements for Intersection I,
- $R_{II}$  = critical flow ratio for the exit-ramp movements for Intersection II, and
- $R_{I,II}$  = critical flow ratio for the exit-ramp movements for the interchange.

Note that when values of  $A_I$ ,  $A_{II}$ ,  $R_I$ , and  $R_{II}$  are computed, the movement volumes vary for Intersections I and II, even though the phase movement designations are the same (Exhibit 34-152).

Some of the phase movement volumes do not exist in either Intersection I or II. A value of 0 is used for the volume in each case where this occurs.

### Step 3: Estimation of Interchange Delay

Interchange delay for each interchange type or design is estimated by using regression models that were developed primarily from simulation output but validated with a limited amount of field data (4). In each case, two delay estimators are provided on the basis of the control of the off-ramp right-turn movements:

- Case A, used where the right-turn movements from freeway off-ramps are controlled by the signal.
- Case B, used where the right-turn movements from freeway off-ramps have a separate lane or lanes that are either free (uncontrolled) or controlled by a YIELD sign.

For SPUIs, a third condition is added. Where the right turns from the freeway ramps are controlled by a signal and right turn on red is allowed, both cases are used, and the results are weighted by the proportions of right turns made during the red and green indications. Since the signal timing is unknown for an interchange type selection application, the assumption of a 50%/50% split is recommended.

This modification, applied only to SPUIs, is necessary due to difficulties experienced in simulating right turn on red at these interchanges.

Exhibit 34-159 gives the delay equations used to estimate interchange delay for the eight interchange types covered by the interchange type selection procedure. In each case, the variables used are defined as follows:

$d$  = interchange delay (s/veh);

$Y_c$  = critical or controlling flow ratio from Step 1; and

$D'$  = distance between the two intersections, measured between the centerlines of the two ramp roadways along the surface arterial (ft).

Exhibit 34-159 also shows the ranges of  $D'$  over which these equations are valid. They generally represent the normal design range for these interchange types. These equations should be used with great caution beyond these ranges.

| Interchange Type | Valid Range of $D'$ (ft) | Case A:  | Case B:  |
|------------------|--------------------------|--|--|
|                  |                          | Right Turns Signalized   | Right Turns Free or YIELD-Controlled                                 |
| SPUI             | 150–400                  | $15.1 + (16.0 + 0.01D) \left( \frac{Y_c}{1 - Y_c} \right)$           | $15.1 + (5.9 + 0.008D) \left( \frac{Y_c}{1 - Y_c} \right)$           |
| TUDI             | 200–400                  | $13.4 + 14.2 \left( \frac{Y_c}{1 - Y_c} \right)$                     | $13.4 + 12.8 \left( \frac{Y_c}{1 - Y_c} \right)$                     |
| CUDI             | 600–800                  | $19.2 + [9.4 - 0.011(D - 700)] \left( \frac{Y_c}{1 - Y_c} \right)$   | $19.2 + [8.6 - 0.009(D - 700)] \left( \frac{Y_c}{1 - Y_c} \right)$   |
| CDI              | 900–1,300                | $17.1 + [5.0 - 0.011(D - 1,100)] \left( \frac{Y_c}{1 - Y_c} \right)$ | $17.1 + [4.6 - 0.009(D - 1,100)] \left( \frac{Y_c}{1 - Y_c} \right)$ |
| Parclo A-4Q      | 700–1,000                | $11.7 + [7.8 - 0.011(D - 800)] \left( \frac{Y_c}{1 - Y_c} \right)$   | $11.7 + [6.6 - 0.009(D - 800)] \left( \frac{Y_c}{1 - Y_c} \right)$   |
| Parclo A-2Q      | 700–1,000                | $19.1 + [8.3 - 0.011(D - 800)] \left( \frac{Y_c}{1 - Y_c} \right)$   | $19.1 + [8.3 - 0.009(D - 800)] \left( \frac{Y_c}{1 - Y_c} \right)$   |
| Parclo B-4Q      | 1,000–1,400              | $9.3 + [3.5 - 0.011(D - 1,200)] \left( \frac{Y_c}{1 - Y_c} \right)$  | $9.3 + [3.4 - 0.009(D - 1,200)] \left( \frac{Y_c}{1 - Y_c} \right)$  |
| Parclo B-2Q      | 1,000–1,400              | $26.2 + [3.9 - 0.011(D - 1,200)] \left( \frac{Y_c}{1 - Y_c} \right)$ | $26.2 + [3.2 - 0.009(D - 1,200)] \left( \frac{Y_c}{1 - Y_c} \right)$ |

**Exhibit 34-159**  
 Estimation of Interchange Delay  $d_i$  for Eight Basic Interchange Types

Delay estimates can be related to LOS. For consistency, the same criteria as used for the operational analysis methodology (4) are applied. Because LOS F is based on a  $v/c$  ratio greater than 1.00 or a queue storage ratio greater than 1.00, this interchange type selection methodology will never predict LOS F, because it does not predict these ratios. Users should be exceedingly cautious of results when interchange delay exceeds 85 to 90 s/veh.

In evaluating alternative interchange types, the exact distance,  $D'$ , may not be known for each of the alternatives. It is recommended that all lengths be selected at the midpoint of the range shown in Exhibit 34-159 for this level of analysis.

**Interpretation of Results**

The output of the interchange type selection procedure for signalized interchanges is a set of delay predictions for (a) various interchange types, (b) various distances  $D'$  between the two intersections, or (c) various numbers and assignments of lanes on ramps and the surface arterials.

Although a lower interchange delay is generally better, a final choice must consider a number of other criteria that are not part of this methodology, including the following:

- Availability of right-of-way,
- Environmental impacts,
- Social impacts,
- Construction cost, and
- Benefit–cost analysis.

This methodology provides valuable information that can be used, in conjunction with other analyses, in making an appropriate choice of an interchange type and some of the primary design parameters. However, the final design will be based on many other criteria in addition to the output of this methodology.

Users are also cautioned that while the definition of interchange delay is similar for the interchange type selection methodology and the operational analysis methodology, different modeling approaches to delay prediction were taken, and there is no guarantee that the results of the two methodologies will be consistent.

## 4. O-D AND TURNING MOVEMENTS

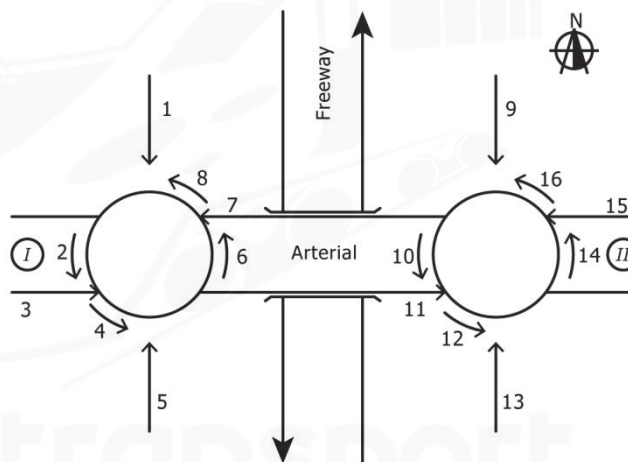
### O-D AND TURNING MOVEMENTS FOR INTERCHANGES WITH ROUNDABOUTS

Roundabouts are generally analyzed with the procedures of Chapter 22 of the HCM. This chapter provides guidance for translating O-D demands into movement demands at a roundabout to apply the procedures of Chapter 22.

Exhibit 34-160 defines the movements traveling through an interchange with two roundabouts, while Exhibit 34-161 lists the O-D demands contributing to each of these movements. For example, for diamond interchanges, O-D Movements G, H, and J constitute Movement 15 in Exhibit 34-160.

In analyzing interchanges with roundabouts, Exhibit 34-160 and Exhibit 34-161 should be used to establish the roundabout movements. The procedures of Chapter 22 should then be applied to estimate the capacity and delay for each roundabout approach. Finally, Exhibit 23-14 should be used to determine the LOS for each O-D demand through the interchange.

**Exhibit 34-160**  
Illustration and Notation of  
O-D Demands at an  
Interchange with  
Roundabouts



| Movement | Diamond                | Parclo A-2Q   | Parclo B-2Q   | Parclo B-4Q   |
|----------|------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1        | C, D, L, N             | C, D, N       | --            | C             |
| 2        | D, H, L, M, N          | D, N          | H, M, N       | H, M          |
| 3        | E, F, I                | E, F          | E, F, I       | E, F, I       |
| 4        | D, E, F, H, I, L, M, N | D, E, F, I, N | E, F, H, I, M | E, F, H, I, M |
| 5        | --                     | --            | C             | D, N          |
| 6        | --                     | F             | C             | --            |
| 7        | A, H, J, M             | A, H, J, M    | A, H, J, M    | A, H, J, M    |
| 8        | J, M                   | A, F, H, J, M | A, C, H, J, M | A, H, J, M    |
| 9        | --                     | --            | A, B, M       | A, M          |
| 10       | --                     | G             | B             | -             |
| 11       | D, E, I, N             | D, E, I, N    | D, E, I, N    | D, E, I, N    |
| 12       | D, E, I, N             | D, E, G, I, N | B, D, E       | D, E, I, N    |
| 13       | A, B, K, M             | A, B, M       | --            | B             |
| 14       | A, E, K, M, N          | A, M          | E, N          | E, N          |
| 15       | G, H, J                | G, H, J       | G, H, J       | G, H, J       |
| 16       | A, E, G, H, J, K, M, N | A, G, H, J, M | E, G, H, J, N | E, G, H, J, N |

| Movement | SPUI          | Parclo AB-4Q  | Parclo A-4Q   | Parclo AB-2Q  |
|----------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1        | C, D, L, N    | C             | C, D, N       | --            |
| 2        | D, H, L, M, N | H, M          | D, N          | H, M          |
| 3        | E, F, I       | E, F, I       | E, F, I       | E, F, I       |
| 4        | D, E, I, N    | E, F, H, I, M | D, E, F, I, N | E, F, H, I, M |
| 5        | A, B, K, M    | D, N          | --            | C, D, N       |
| 6        | A, E, K, M, N | --            | --            | C             |
| 7        | G, H, J       | A, H, J, M    | A, H, J, M    | A, H, J, M    |
| 8        | A, H, J, M    | A, H, J, M    | A, H, J, M    | A, C, H, J, M |
| 9        | --            | --            | --            | --            |
| 10       | --            | --            | --            | G             |
| 11       | --            | D, E, I, N    | D, E, I, N    | D, E, I, N    |
| 12       | --            | D, E, I, N    | D, E, I, N    | D, E, G, I, N |
| 13       | --            | A, B, M       | A, B, M       | A, B, M       |
| 14       | --            | A, M          | A, M          | A, M          |
| 15       | --            | G, H, J       | G, H, J       | G, H, J       |
| 16       | --            | A, G, H, J, M | A, G, H, J, M | A, G, H, J, M |

**Exhibit 34-161**

Notation of O-D Demands at Interchanges with Roundabouts

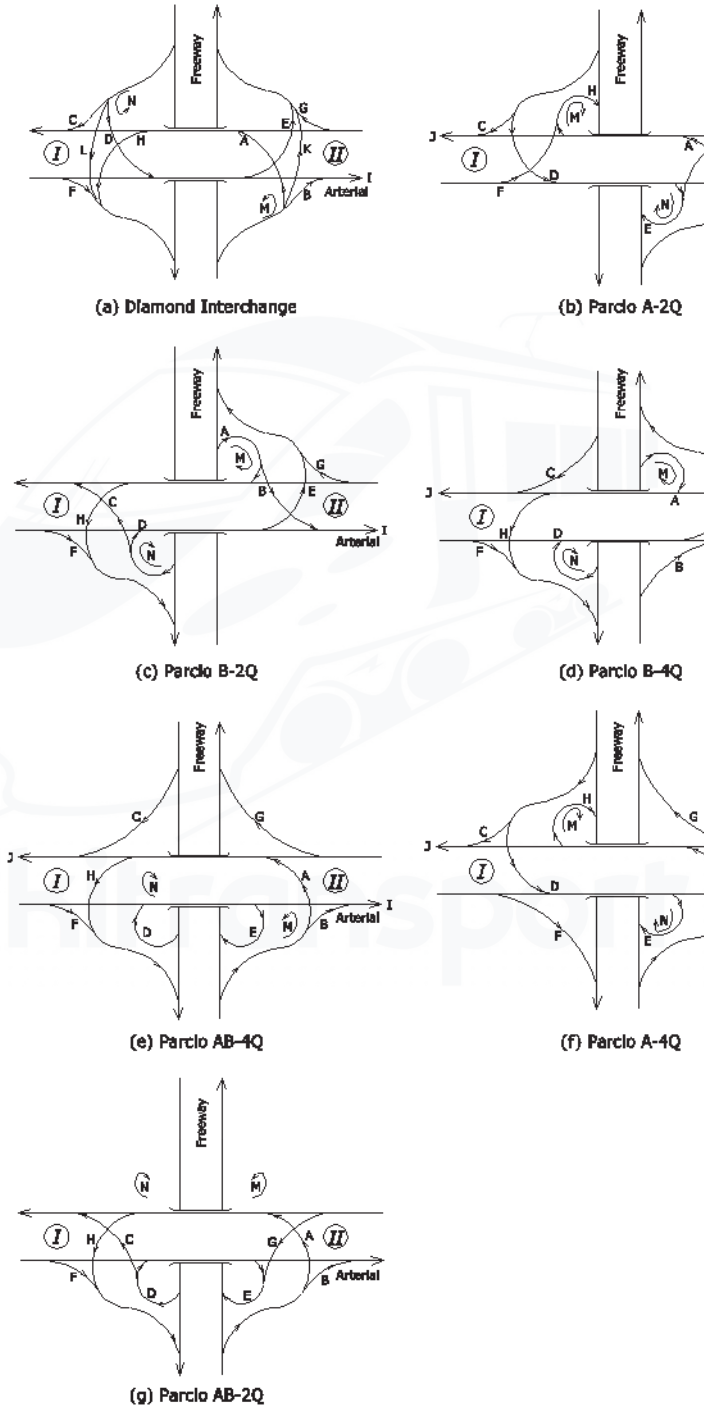
Note: -- indicates movements that do not exist for a given interchange form.



**O-D AND TURNING MOVEMENTS FOR CONVENTIONAL INTERCHANGES**

Exhibit 34-162 illustrates how O-D movements can be obtained from turning movements for each type of interchange considered in this methodology. Exhibit 34-163 through Exhibit 34-177 provide the corresponding calculations for obtaining turning movements from O-D movements.

**Exhibit 34-162**  
O-D Flows for Each  
Interchange Configuration





| Input           |                  |                |                  |                | Output                                   |                |
|-----------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|--|----------------|
| Approach        | Intersection I   |                | Intersection II  |                | O-D Movement Calculation                 | Volume (veh/h) |
|                 | Turning Movement | Volume (veh/h) | Turning Movement | Volume (veh/h) |  |                |
| Eastbound (EB)  | EXT-LT           |                | LT               |                | $A = (NB\ LT) - (NB\ UT)$                |                |
|                 | RT               |                | INT-RT           |                | $B = NB\ RT$                             |                |
|                 | EXT-TH           |                | INT-TH           |                | $C = SB\ RT$                             |                |
| Westbound (WB)  | LT               |                | EXT-LT           |                | $D = (SB\ LT) - (SB\ UT)$                |                |
|                 | INT-RT           |                | RT               |                | $E = (EB\ INT-RT) - (SB\ UT)$            |                |
|                 | INT-TH           |                | EXT-TH           |                | $F = EB\ EXT-LT$                         |                |
| Northbound (NB) | LT               |                | LT               |                | $G = WB\ EXT-LT$                         |                |
|                 | RT               |                | RT               |                | $H = (WB\ INT-RT) - (NB\ UT)$            |                |
|                 | TH               |                | TH               |                | $I = (EB\ INT-TH) - (SB\ LT) + (SB\ UT)$ |                |
|                 | UT               |                | UT               |                | $J = (WB\ INT-TH) - (NB\ LT) + (NB\ UT)$ |                |
| Southbound (SB) | LT               |                | LT               |                | K  |                |
|                 | RT               |                | RT               |                | L  |                |
|                 | TH               |                | TH               |                | $M = NB\ UT$                             |                |
|                 | UT               |                | UT               |                | $N = SB\ UT$                             |                |

Notes: LT = left turn, RT = right turn, UT = U-turn, TH = through, INT = internal, EXT = external.  
 The flows of the two U-turn movements from the freeway (SB UT and NB UT) are user-specified.  
 Shading indicates movements that do not occur in this interchange form.

**Exhibit 34-163**

Worksheet for Obtaining O-D Movements from Turning Movements for Parclo A-2Q Interchanges

| Input           |                  |                |                  |                | Output                                   |                |
|-----------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|--|----------------|
| Approach        | Intersection I   |                | Intersection II  |                | O-D Movement Calculation                 | Volume (veh/h) |
|                 | Turning Movement | Volume (veh/h) | Turning Movement | Volume (veh/h) |  |                |
| Eastbound (EB)  | LT               |                | LT               |                | $A = (NB\ LT) - (NB\ UT)$                |                |
|                 | EXT-RT           |                | INT-RT           |                | $B = NB\ RT$                             |                |
|                 | EXT-TH           |                | INT-TH           |                | $C = SB\ RT$                             |                |
| Westbound (WB)  | LT               |                | LT               |                | $D = (SB\ LT) - (SB\ UT)$                |                |
|                 | INT-RT           |                | EXT-RT           |                | $E = (EB\ INT-RT) - (SB\ UT)$            |                |
|                 | INT-TH           |                | EXT-TH           |                | $F = EB\ EXT-RT$                         |                |
| Northbound (NB) | LT               |                | LT               |                | $G = WB\ EXT-RT$                         |                |
|                 | RT               |                | RT               |                | $H = (WB\ INT-RT) - (NB\ UT)$            |                |
|                 | TH               |                | TH               |                | $I = (EB\ INT-TH) - (SB\ LT) + (SB\ UT)$ |                |
|                 | UT               |                | UT               |                | $J = (WB\ INT-TH) - (NB\ LT) + (NB\ UT)$ |                |
| Southbound (SB) | LT               |                | LT               |                | K  |                |
|                 | RT               |                | RT               |                | L  |                |
|                 | TH               |                | TH               |                | $M = NB\ UT$                             |                |
|                 | UT               |                | UT               |                | $N = SB\ UT$                             |                |

Notes: LT = left turn, RT = right turn, UT = U-turn, TH = through, INT = internal, EXT = external.  
 The flows of the two U-turn movements from the freeway (SB UT and NB UT) are user-specified.  
 Shading indicates movements that do not occur in this interchange form.

**Exhibit 34-164**

Worksheet for Obtaining O-D Movements from Turning Movements for Parclo A-4Q Interchanges

| Input           |                  |                |                  |                | Output   |                |
|-----------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|--|----------------|
| Approach        | Intersection I   |                | Intersection II  |                | O-D Movement Calculation                         | Volume (veh/h) |
|                 | Turning Movement | Volume (veh/h) | Turning Movement | Volume (veh/h) |  |                |
| Eastbound (EB)  | LT               |                | LT               |                | $A = (NB\ LT(II)) - (NB\ UT(II))$                |                |
|                 | EXT-RT           |                | INT-RT           |                | $B = NB\ RT(II)$                                 |                |
|                 | EXT-TH           |                | INT-TH           |                | $C = NB\ LT(I)$                                  |                |
| Westbound (WB)  | INT-LT           |                | EXT-LT           |                | $D = (NB\ RT(I)) - (NB\ UT(I))$                  |                |
|                 | RT               |                | RT               |                | $E = (EB\ INT-RT) - (NB\ UT(I))$                 |                |
|                 | INT-TH           |                | EXT-TH           |                | $F = EB\ EXT-RT$                                 |                |
| Northbound (NB) | LT(I)            |                | LT(II)           |                | $G = WB\ EXT-LT$                                 |                |
|                 | RT(I)            |                | RT(II)           |                | $H = (WB\ INT-LT) - (NB\ UT(II))$                |                |
|                 | TH               |                | TH               |                | $I = (EB\ INT-TH) - (NB\ RT(I)) + (NB\ UT(I))$   |                |
|                 | UT(I)            |                | UT(II)           |                | $J = (WB\ INT-TH) - (NB\ LT(II)) + (NB\ UT(II))$ |                |
| Southbound (SB) | LT               |                | LT               |                | K  |                |
|                 | RT               |                | RT               |                | L  |                |
|                 | TH               |                | TH               |                | $M = NB\ UT(II)$                                 |                |
|                 | UT               |                | UT               |                | $N = NB\ UT(I)$                                  |                |

Notes: LT = left turn, RT = right turn, UT = U-turn, TH = through, INT = internal, EXT = external.  
 The flows of the two U-turn movements from the freeway [NB UT(I) and NB UT(II)] are user-specified.  
 Shading indicates movements that do not occur in this interchange form.

**Exhibit 34-165**

Worksheet for Obtaining O-D Movements from Turning Movements for Parclo AB-2Q Interchanges

**Exhibit 34-166**

Worksheet for Obtaining O-D Movements from Turning Movements for Parclo AB-4Q Interchanges

| Input           |                  |                |                  |                | Output                                      |                |
|-----------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|---|----------------|
| Approach        | Intersection I   |                | Intersection II  |                | O-D Movement Calculation                    | Volume (veh/h) |
|                 | Turning Movement | Volume (veh/h) | Turning Movement | Volume (veh/h) |   |                |
| Eastbound (EB)  | LT               |                | LT               |                | A = (NB LT(II)) - (NB UT(II))               |                |
|                 | EXT-RT           |                | INT-RT           |                | B = NB RT(II)                               |                |
|                 | EXT-TH           |                | INT-TH           |                | C = SB RT(I)                                |                |
| Westbound (WB)  | INT-LT           |                | LT               |                | D = (NB RT(I)) - (NB UT(I))                 |                |
|                 | RT               |                | EXT-RT           |                | E = (EB INT-RT) - (NB UT(I))                |                |
|                 | INT-TH           |                | EXT-TH           |                | F = EB EXT-RT                               |                |
| Northbound (NB) | LT               |                | LT(II)           |                | G = WB EXT-LT                               |                |
|                 | RT(I)            |                | RT(II)           |                | H = (WB INT-LT) - (NB UT(II))               |                |
|                 | TH               |                | TH               |                | I = (EB INT-TH) - (NB RT(I)) + (NB UT(I))   |                |
| Southbound (SB) | UT(I)            |                | UT(II)           |                | J = (WB INT-TH) - (NB LT(II)) + (NB UT(II)) |                |
|                 | LT               |                | LT               |                | K   |                |
|                 | RT(I)            |                | RT               |                | L   |                |
|                 | TH               |                | TH               |                | M = NB UT(II)                               |                |
|                 | UT               |                | UT               |                | N = NB UT(I)                                |                |

Notes: LT = left turn, RT = right turn, UT = U-turn, TH = through, INT = internal, EXT = external.  
The flows of the two U-turn movements from the freeway [NB UT(I) and NB UT(II)] are user-specified.  
Shading indicates movements that do not occur in this interchange form.

**Exhibit 34-167**

Worksheet for Obtaining O-D Movements from Turning Movements for Parclo B-2Q Interchanges

| Input           |                  |                |                  |                | Output                              |                |
|-----------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|
| Approach        | Intersection I   |                | Intersection II  |                | O-D Movement Calculation            | Volume (veh/h) |
|                 | Turning Movement | Volume (veh/h) | Turning Movement | Volume (veh/h) |                                     |                |
| Eastbound (EB)  | LT               |                | INT-LT           |                | A = (SB RT) - (SB UT)               |                |
|                 | EXT-RT           |                | RT               |                | B = SB LT                           |                |
|                 | EXT-TH           |                | INT-TH           |                | C = NB LT                           |                |
| Westbound (WB)  | INT-LT           |                | LT               |                | D = (NB RT) - (NB UT)               |                |
|                 | RT               |                | EXT-RT           |                | E = (EB INT-LT) - (NB UT)           |                |
|                 | INT-TH           |                | EXT-TH           |                | F = (EB EXT-RT)                     |                |
| Northbound (NB) | LT               |                | LT               |                | G = (WB EXT-RT)                     |                |
|                 | RT               |                | RT               |                | H = (WB INT-LT) - (SB UT)           |                |
|                 | TH               |                | TH               |                | I = (EB INT-TH) - (NB RT) + (NB UT) |                |
| Southbound (SB) | UT               |                | UT               |                | J = (WB INT-TH) - (SB RT) + (SB UT) |                |
|                 | LT               |                | LT               |                | K                                   |                |
|                 | RT               |                | RT               |                | L                                   |                |
|                 | TH               |                | TH               |                | M = SB UT                           |                |
|                 | UT               |                | UT               |                | N = NB UT                           |                |

Notes: LT = left turn, RT = right turn, UT = U-turn, TH = through, INT = internal, EXT = external.  
The flows of the two U-turn movements from the freeway (NB UT and SB UT) are user-specified.  
Shading indicates movements that do not occur in this interchange form.

**Exhibit 34-168**

Worksheet for Obtaining O-D Movements from Turning Movements for Parclo B-4Q Interchanges

| Input           |                  |                |                  |                | Output                                  |                |
|-----------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|---|----------------|
| Approach        | Intersection I   |                | Intersection II  |                | O-D Movement Calculation                | Volume (veh/h) |
|                 | Turning Movement | Volume (veh/h) | Turning Movement | Volume (veh/h) |   |                |
| Eastbound (EB)  | LT               |                | INT-LT           |                | A = (SB RT(II)) - (SB UT)               |                |
|                 | EXT-RT           |                | RT               |                | B = NB RT(II)                           |                |
|                 | EXT-TH           |                | INT-TH           |                | C = SB RT(I)                            |                |
| Westbound (WB)  | INT-LT           |                | LT               |                | D = (NB RT(I)) - (NB UT)                |                |
|                 | RT               |                | EXT-RT           |                | E = (EB INT-LT) - (NB UT)               |                |
|                 | INT-TH           |                | EXT-TH           |                | F = EB EXT-RT                           |                |
| Northbound (NB) | LT               |                | LT               |                | G = WB EXT-RT                           |                |
|                 | RT(I)            |                | RT(II)           |                | H = (WB INT-LT) - (SB UT)               |                |
|                 | TH               |                | TH               |                | I = (EB INT-TH) - (NB RT(I)) + (NB UT)  |                |
| Southbound (SB) | UT               |                | UT               |                | J = (WB INT-TH) - (SB RT(II)) + (SB UT) |                |
|                 | LT               |                | LT               |                | K                                       |                |
|                 | RT(I)            |                | RT(II)           |                | L                                       |                |
|                 | TH               |                | TH               |                | M = SB UT                               |                |
|                 | UT               |                | UT               |                | N = NB UT                               |                |

Notes: LT = left turn, RT = right turn, UT = U-turn, TH = through, INT = internal, EXT = external.  
The flows of the two U-turn movements from the freeway (NB UT and SB UT) are user-specified.  
Shading indicates movements that do not occur in this interchange form.

| Input           |                  |                |                  |                | Output                                   |                |
|-----------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|--|----------------|
| Approach        | Intersection I   |                | Intersection II  |                | O-D Movement Calculation                 | Volume (veh/h) |
|                 | Turning Movement | Volume (veh/h) | Turning Movement | Volume (veh/h) |  |                |
| Eastbound (EB)  | LT               |                | INT-LT           |                | $A = (NB\ LT) - (NB\ UT)$                |                |
|                 | EXT-RT           |                | RT               |                | $B = NB\ RT$                             |                |
|                 | EXT-TH           |                | INT-TH           |                | $C = SB\ RT$                             |                |
| Westbound (WB)  | INT-LT           |                | LT               |                | $D = (SB\ LT) - (SB\ UT)$                |                |
|                 | RT               |                | EXT-RT           |                | $E = (EB\ INT-LT) - (SB\ UT)$            |                |
|                 | INT-TH           |                | EXT-TH           |                | $F = EB\ EXT-RT$                         |                |
| Northbound (NB) | LT               |                | LT               |                | $G = WB\ EXT-RT$                         |                |
|                 | RT               |                | RT               |                | $H = (WB\ INT-LT) - (NB\ UT)$            |                |
|                 | TH               |                | TH               |                | $I = (EB\ INT-TH) - (SB\ LT) + (SB\ UT)$ |                |
|                 | UT               |                | UT               |                | $J = (WB\ INT-TH) - (NB\ LT) + (NB\ UT)$ |                |
| Southbound (SB) | LT               |                | LT               |                | $K = NB\ TH$                             |                |
|                 | RT               |                | RT               |                | $L = SB\ TH$                             |                |
|                 | TH               |                | TH               |                | $M = NB\ UT$                             |                |
|                 | UT               |                | UT               |                | $N = SB\ UT$                             |                |

Notes: LT = left turn, RT = right turn, UT = U-turn, TH = through, INT = internal, EXT = external.  
 The flows of the two U-turn movements from the freeway (NB UT and SB UT) are user-specified.  
 Shading indicates movements that do not occur in this interchange form.

**Exhibit 34-169**  
 Worksheet for Obtaining O-D Movements from Turning Movements for Diamond Interchanges

| Input           |                  |                | Output                   |                |
|-----------------|------------------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------|
| Approach        | Turning Movement | Volume (veh/h) | O-D Movement Calculation | Volume (veh/h) |
| Eastbound (EB)  | LT               |                | $A = NB\ LT$             |                |
|                 | RT               |                | $B = NB\ RT$             |                |
|                 | TH               |                | $C = SB\ RT$             |                |
| Westbound (WB)  | LT               |                | $D = SB\ LT$             |                |
|                 | RT               |                | $E = EB\ LT$             |                |
|                 | TH               |                | $F = EB\ RT$             |                |
| Northbound (NB) | LT               |                | $G = WB\ RT$             |                |
|                 | RT               |                | $H = WB\ LT$             |                |
|                 | TH               |                | $I = EB\ TH$             |                |
|                 | UT               |                | $J = WB\ TH$             |                |
| Southbound (SB) | LT               |                | $K = NB\ TH$             |                |
|                 | RT               |                | $L = SB\ TH$             |                |
|                 | TH               |                | $M$                      |                |
|                 | UT               |                | $N$                      |                |

Notes: LT = left turn, RT = right turn, UT = U-turn, TH = through.  
 The flow of the two U-turn movements from the freeway (NB UT and SB UT) are user-specified.  
 Shading indicates movements that do not occur in this interchange form.

**Exhibit 34-170**  
 Worksheet for Obtaining O-D Movements from Turning Movements for SPUIs

| Input        |                | Output          |                              |                |                              |                |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|----------------|
| O-D Movement | Volume (veh/h) | Approach        | Intersection I               |                | Intersection II              |                |
|              |                |                 | Turning Movement Calculation | Volume (veh/h) | Turning Movement Calculation | Volume (veh/h) |
| A            |                | Eastbound (EB)  | EXT-LT = F                   |                | LT                           |                |
| B            |                |                 | RT                           |                | INT-RT = E+N                 |                |
| C            |                |                 | EXT-TH = I+E                 |                | INT-TH = I+D                 |                |
| D            |                | Westbound (WB)  | LT                           |                | EXT-LT = G                   |                |
| E            |                |                 | INT-RT = H+M                 |                | RT                           |                |
| F            |                |                 | INT-TH = J+A                 |                | EXT-TH = J+H                 |                |
| G            |                | Northbound (NB) | LT                           |                | LT = A+M                     |                |
| H            |                |                 | RT                           |                | RT = B                       |                |
| I            |                |                 | TH                           |                | TH                           |                |
| J            |                |                 | UT                           |                | UT = M                       |                |
| K            |                | Southbound (SB) | LT = D+N                     |                | LT                           |                |
| L            |                |                 | RT = C                       |                | RT                           |                |
| M            |                |                 | TH                           |                | TH                           |                |
| N            |                |                 | UT = N                       |                | UT                           |                |

Notes: LT = left turn, RT = right turn, UT = U-turn, TH = through, INT = internal, EXT = external.  
 Shading indicates movements that do not occur in this interchange form.

**Exhibit 34-171**  
 Worksheet for Obtaining Turning Movements from O-D Movements for Parclo A-2Q and Parclo A-4Q Interchanges

**Exhibit 34-172**

Worksheet for Obtaining Turning Movements from O-D Movements for Parclo AB-2Q Interchanges

| Input                 |                | Output          |                              |                |                              |                |
|-----------------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|----------------|
| O-D Move-ment (veh/h) | Volume (veh/h) | Approach        | Intersection I               |                | Intersection II              |                |
|                       |                |                 | Turning Movement Calculation | Volume (veh/h) | Turning Movement Calculation | Volume (veh/h) |
| A                     |                | Eastbound (EB)  | LT                           |                | LT                           |                |
| B                     |                |                 | EXT RT = F                   |                | INT-RT = E+N                 |                |
| C                     |                |                 | EXT-TH = I+E                 |                | INT-TH = I+D                 |                |
| D                     |                | Westbound (WB)  | INT-LT = H+M                 |                | EXT-LT = G                   |                |
| E                     |                |                 | RT                           |                | RT                           |                |
| F                     |                |                 | INT-TH = J+A                 |                | EXT-TH = J+H                 |                |
| G                     |                | Northbound (NB) | LT(I) = C                    |                | LT(II) = A+M                 |                |
| H                     |                |                 | RT(I) = D+N                  |                | RT(II) = B                   |                |
| I                     |                |                 | TH                           |                | TH                           |                |
| J                     |                |                 | UT(I) = N                    |                | UT(II) = M                   |                |
| K                     |                | Southbound (SB) | LT                           |                | LT                           |                |
| L                     |                |                 | RT                           |                | RT                           |                |
| M                     |                |                 | TH                           |                | TH                           |                |
| N                     |                |                 | UT                           |                | UT                           |                |

Notes: LT = left turn, RT = right turn, UT = U-turn, TH = through, INT = internal, EXT = external. Shading indicates movements that do not occur in this interchange form.

**Exhibit 34-173**

Worksheet for Obtaining Turning Movements from O-D Movements for Parclo AB-4Q Interchanges

| Input                 |                | Output          |                              |                |                              |                |
|-----------------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|----------------|
| O-D Move-ment (veh/h) | Volume (veh/h) | Approach        | Intersection I               |                | Intersection II              |                |
|                       |                |                 | Turning Movement Calculation | Volume (veh/h) | Turning Movement Calculation | Volume (veh/h) |
| A                     |                | Eastbound (EB)  | LT                           |                | LT                           |                |
| B                     |                |                 | EXT RT = F                   |                | INT-RT = E+N                 |                |
| C                     |                |                 | EXT-TH = I+E                 |                | INT-TH = I+D                 |                |
| D                     |                | Westbound (WB)  | INT-LT = H+M                 |                | LT                           |                |
| E                     |                |                 | RT                           |                | EXT-RT = G                   |                |
| F                     |                |                 | INT-TH = J+A                 |                | EXT-TH = J+H                 |                |
| G                     |                | Northbound (NB) | LT                           |                | LT(II) = A+M                 |                |
| H                     |                |                 | RT(I) = D+N                  |                | RT(II) = B                   |                |
| I                     |                |                 | TH                           |                | TH                           |                |
| J                     |                |                 | UT(I) = N                    |                | UT(II) = M                   |                |
| K                     |                | Southbound (SB) | LT                           |                | LT                           |                |
| L                     |                |                 | RT(I) = C                    |                | RT                           |                |
| M                     |                |                 | TH                           |                | TH                           |                |
| N                     |                |                 | UT                           |                | UT                           |                |

Notes: LT = left turn, RT = right turn, UT = U-turn, TH = through, INT = internal, EXT = external. Shading indicates movements that do not occur in this interchange form.

**Exhibit 34-174**

Worksheet for Obtaining Turning Movements from O-D Movements for Parclo B-2Q Interchanges

| Input                 |                | Output          |                              |                |                              |                |
|-----------------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|----------------|
| O-D Move-ment (veh/h) | Volume (veh/h) | Approach        | Intersection I               |                | Intersection II              |                |
|                       |                |                 | Turning Movement Calculation | Volume (veh/h) | Turning Movement Calculation | Volume (veh/h) |
| A                     |                | Eastbound (EB)  | LT                           |                | INT-LT = E+N                 |                |
| B                     |                |                 | EXT RT = F                   |                | RT                           |                |
| C                     |                |                 | EXT-TH = I+E                 |                | INT-TH = I+D                 |                |
| D                     |                | Westbound (WB)  | INT-LT = H+M                 |                | LT                           |                |
| E                     |                |                 | RT                           |                | EXT-RT = G                   |                |
| F                     |                |                 | INT-TH = J+A                 |                | EXT-TH = J+H                 |                |
| G                     |                | Northbound (NB) | LT = C                       |                | LT                           |                |
| H                     |                |                 | RT = D+N                     |                | RT                           |                |
| I                     |                |                 | TH                           |                | TH                           |                |
| J                     |                |                 | UT = N                       |                | UT                           |                |
| K                     |                | Southbound (SB) | LT                           |                | LT = B                       |                |
| L                     |                |                 | RT                           |                | RT = A+M                     |                |
| M                     |                |                 | TH                           |                | TH                           |                |
| N                     |                |                 | UT                           |                | UT = M                       |                |

Notes: LT = left turn, RT = right turn, UT = U-turn, TH = through, INT = internal, EXT = external. Shading indicates movements that do not occur in this interchange form.

| Input        |                | Output          |                              |                |                              |                |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|----------------|
| O-D Movement | Volume (veh/h) | Approach        | Intersection I               |                | Intersection II              |                |
|              |                |                 | Turning Movement Calculation | Volume (veh/h) | Turning Movement Calculation | Volume (veh/h) |
| A            |                | Eastbound (EB)  | LT                           |                | INT-LT = E+N                 |                |
| B            |                |                 | EXT RT = F                   |                | RT                           |                |
| C            |                |                 | EXT-TH = I+E                 |                | INT-TH = I+D                 |                |
| D            |                | Westbound (WB)  | INT-LT = H+M                 |                | LT                           |                |
| E            |                |                 | RT                           |                | EXT-RT = G                   |                |
| F            |                |                 | INT-TH = J+A                 |                | EXT-TH = J+H                 |                |
| G            |                | Northbound (NB) | LT                           |                | LT                           |                |
| H            |                |                 | RT(I) = D+N                  |                | RT(II) = B                   |                |
| I            |                |                 | TH                           |                | TH                           |                |
| J            |                |                 | UT = N                       |                | UT                           |                |
| K            |                | Southbound (SB) | LT                           |                | LT                           |                |
| L            |                |                 | RT(I) = C                    |                | RT(II) = A+M                 |                |
| M            |                |                 | TH                           |                | TH                           |                |
| N            |                |                 | UT                           |                | UT = M                       |                |

Notes: LT = left turn, RT = right turn, UT = U-turn, TH = through, INT = internal, EXT = external. Shading indicates movements that do not occur in this interchange form.

**Exhibit 34-175**

Worksheet for Obtaining Turning Movements from O-D Movements for Parclo B-4Q Interchanges

| Input        |                | Output          |                              |                |                              |                |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|----------------|
| O-D Movement | Volume (veh/h) | Approach        | Intersection I               |                | Intersection II              |                |
|              |                |                 | Turning Movement Calculation | Volume (veh/h) | Turning Movement Calculation | Volume (veh/h) |
| A            |                | Eastbound (EB)  | LT                           |                | INT-LT = E+N                 |                |
| B            |                |                 | EXT RT = F                   |                | RT                           |                |
| C            |                |                 | EXT-TH = I+E                 |                | INT-TH = I+D                 |                |
| D            |                | Westbound (WB)  | INT-LT = H+M                 |                | LT                           |                |
| E            |                |                 | RT                           |                | EXT-RT = G                   |                |
| F            |                |                 | INT-TH = J+A                 |                | EXT-TH = J+H                 |                |
| G            |                | Northbound (NB) | LT                           |                | LT = A+M                     |                |
| H            |                |                 | RT                           |                | RT = B                       |                |
| I            |                |                 | TH                           |                | TH = K                       |                |
| J            |                |                 | UT                           |                | UT = M                       |                |
| K            |                | Southbound (SB) | LT = D+N                     |                | LT                           |                |
| L            |                |                 | RT = C                       |                | RT                           |                |
| M            |                |                 | TH = L                       |                | TH                           |                |
| N            |                |                 | UT = N                       |                | UT                           |                |

Notes: LT = left turn, RT = right turn, UT = U-turn, TH = through, INT = internal, EXT = external. Shading indicates movements that do not occur in this interchange form.

**Exhibit 34-176**

Worksheet for Obtaining Turning Movements from O-D Movements for Diamond Interchanges

| Input        |                | Output          |                              |                |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------------|----------------|
| O-D Movement | Volume (veh/h) | Approach        | Turning Movement Calculation | Volume (veh/h) |
| A            |                | Eastbound (EB)  | LT = E                       |                |
| B            |                |                 | RT = F                       |                |
| C            |                |                 | TH = I                       |                |
| D            |                | Westbound (WB)  | LT = H                       |                |
| E            |                |                 | RT = G                       |                |
| F            |                |                 | TH = J                       |                |
| G            |                | Northbound (NB) | LT = A                       |                |
| H            |                |                 | RT = B                       |                |
| I            |                |                 | TH = K                       |                |
| J            |                |                 | UT                           |                |
| K            |                | Southbound (SB) | LT = D                       |                |
| L            |                |                 | RT = C                       |                |
| M            |                |                 | TH = L                       |                |
| N            |                |                 | UT                           |                |

Notes: LT = left turn, RT = right turn, UT = U-turn, TH = through. Shading indicates movements that do not occur in this interchange form.

**Exhibit 34-177**

Worksheet for Obtaining Turning Movements from O-D Movements for SPUIs

## 5. REFERENCES

1. Elefteriadou, L., C. Fang, R. P. Roess, E. Prassas, J. Yeon, X. Cui, A. Kondyli, H. Wang, and J. M. Mason. *Capacity and Quality of Service of Interchange Ramp Terminals*. Final Report, National Cooperative Highway Research Program Project 3-60. Pennsylvania State University, University Park, March 2005.
2. Elefteriadou, L., A. Elias, C. Fang, C. Lu, L. Xie, and B. Martin. *Validation and Enhancement of the Highway Capacity Manual's Interchange Ramp Terminal Methodology*. Final Report, National Cooperative Highway Research Program Project 3-60A. University of Florida, Gainesville, 2009.
3. Messer, C. J., and J. A. Bonneson. *Capacity of Interchange Ramp Terminals*. Final Report, National Cooperative Highway Research Program Project 3-47. Texas A&M Research Foundation, College Station, April 1997.
4. Bonneson, J., K. Zimmerman, and M. Jacobson. *Review and Evaluation of Interchange Ramp Design Considerations for Facilities Without Frontage Roads*. Research Report 0-4538-1. Cooperative Research Program, Texas Transportation Institute, Texas A&M University System, College Station, 2004.
5. Federal Highway Administration. EDC2 Intersection and Interchange Geometrics website. <https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/everydaycounts/edctwo/2012/>. Accessed Dec. 30, 2014.
6. *National Transportation Communications for ITS Protocol: Object Definitions for Actuated Traffic Signal Controller (ASC) Units-1202*. National Electrical Manufacturers Association, Rosslyn, Va., Jan. 2005.